

# Xenomai Native skin API

## 2.4.91

Generated by Doxygen 1.5.8

Wed Aug 19 14:43:10 2009



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Module Index</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Modules . . . . .	1
<b>2</b>	<b>Data Structure Index</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Data Structures . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>File Index</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	File List . . . . .	5
<b>4</b>	<b>Module Documentation</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1	Task Status . . . . .	7
4.1.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	8
4.2	Alarm services. . . . .	9
4.2.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	9
4.2.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	9
4.2.2.1	rt_alarm_create . . . . .	9
4.2.2.2	rt_alarm_create . . . . .	10
4.2.2.3	rt_alarm_delete . . . . .	11
4.2.2.4	rt_alarm_inquire . . . . .	12
4.2.2.5	rt_alarm_start . . . . .	13
4.2.2.6	rt_alarm_stop . . . . .	13
4.2.2.7	rt_alarm_wait . . . . .	14
4.3	Buffer services. . . . .	16
4.3.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	16
4.3.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	17
4.3.2.1	rt_buffer_bind . . . . .	17
4.3.2.2	rt_buffer_clear . . . . .	18
4.3.2.3	rt_buffer_create . . . . .	18
4.3.2.4	rt_buffer_delete . . . . .	19

4.3.2.5	<a href="#">rt_buffer_inquire</a>	20
4.3.2.6	<a href="#">rt_buffer_read</a>	20
4.3.2.7	<a href="#">rt_buffer_unbind</a>	22
4.3.2.8	<a href="#">rt_buffer_write</a>	22
4.3.2.9	<a href="#">rt_buffer_write_until</a>	24
4.4	Condition variable services.	26
4.4.1	Detailed Description	26
4.4.2	Function Documentation	27
4.4.2.1	<a href="#">rt_cond_bind</a>	27
4.4.2.2	<a href="#">rt_cond_broadcast</a>	28
4.4.2.3	<a href="#">rt_cond_create</a>	28
4.4.2.4	<a href="#">rt_cond_delete</a>	29
4.4.2.5	<a href="#">rt_cond_inquire</a>	30
4.4.2.6	<a href="#">rt_cond_signal</a>	30
4.4.2.7	<a href="#">rt_cond_unbind</a>	31
4.4.2.8	<a href="#">rt_cond_wait</a>	31
4.4.2.9	<a href="#">rt_cond_wait_until</a>	32
4.5	Event flag group services.	34
4.5.1	Detailed Description	34
4.5.2	Function Documentation	35
4.5.2.1	<a href="#">rt_event_bind</a>	35
4.5.2.2	<a href="#">rt_event_clear</a>	36
4.5.2.3	<a href="#">rt_event_create</a>	36
4.5.2.4	<a href="#">rt_event_delete</a>	37
4.5.2.5	<a href="#">rt_event_inquire</a>	38
4.5.2.6	<a href="#">rt_event_signal</a>	39
4.5.2.7	<a href="#">rt_event_unbind</a>	39
4.5.2.8	<a href="#">rt_event_wait</a>	40
4.5.2.9	<a href="#">rt_event_wait_until</a>	41
4.6	Memory heap services.	43
4.6.1	Detailed Description	43
4.6.2	Function Documentation	43
4.6.2.1	<a href="#">rt_heap_alloc</a>	43
4.6.2.2	<a href="#">rt_heap_bind</a>	45
4.6.2.3	<a href="#">rt_heap_create</a>	46
4.6.2.4	<a href="#">rt_heap_delete</a>	48

4.6.2.5	<a href="#">rt_heap_free</a>	48
4.6.2.6	<a href="#">rt_heap_inquire</a>	49
4.6.2.7	<a href="#">rt_heap_unbind</a>	50
4.7	Interrupt management services.	51
4.7.1	Function Documentation	51
4.7.1.1	<a href="#">rt_intr_bind</a>	51
4.7.1.2	<a href="#">rt_intr_create</a>	52
4.7.1.3	<a href="#">rt_intr_create</a>	54
4.7.1.4	<a href="#">rt_intr_delete</a>	55
4.7.1.5	<a href="#">rt_intr_disable</a>	56
4.7.1.6	<a href="#">rt_intr_enable</a>	57
4.7.1.7	<a href="#">rt_intr_inquire</a>	57
4.7.1.8	<a href="#">rt_intr_unbind</a>	58
4.7.1.9	<a href="#">rt_intr_wait</a>	58
4.8	Native Xenomai API.	60
4.8.1	Detailed Description	60
4.9	Mutex services.	61
4.9.1	Detailed Description	61
4.9.2	Function Documentation	62
4.9.2.1	<a href="#">rt_mutex_acquire</a>	62
4.9.2.2	<a href="#">rt_mutex_acquire_until</a>	63
4.9.2.3	<a href="#">rt_mutex_bind</a>	64
4.9.2.4	<a href="#">rt_mutex_create</a>	65
4.9.2.5	<a href="#">rt_mutex_delete</a>	65
4.9.2.6	<a href="#">rt_mutex_inquire</a>	66
4.9.2.7	<a href="#">rt_mutex_release</a>	67
4.9.2.8	<a href="#">rt_mutex_unbind</a>	67
4.10	Message pipe services.	68
4.10.1	Detailed Description	68
4.10.2	Function Documentation	69
4.10.2.1	<a href="#">rt_pipe_alloc</a>	69
4.10.2.2	<a href="#">rt_pipe_create</a>	69
4.10.2.3	<a href="#">rt_pipe_delete</a>	71
4.10.2.4	<a href="#">rt_pipe_flush</a>	71
4.10.2.5	<a href="#">rt_pipe_free</a>	72
4.10.2.6	<a href="#">rt_pipe_monitor</a>	73

4.10.2.7	<a href="#">rt_pipe_read</a>	74
4.10.2.8	<a href="#">rt_pipe_receive</a>	75
4.10.2.9	<a href="#">rt_pipe_send</a>	76
4.10.2.10	<a href="#">rt_pipe_stream</a>	78
4.10.2.11	<a href="#">rt_pipe_write</a>	78
4.11	Message queue services.	80
4.11.1	Detailed Description	81
4.11.2	Function Documentation	81
4.11.2.1	<a href="#">rt_queue_alloc</a>	81
4.11.2.2	<a href="#">rt_queue_bind</a>	81
4.11.2.3	<a href="#">rt_queue_create</a>	83
4.11.2.4	<a href="#">rt_queue_delete</a>	84
4.11.2.5	<a href="#">rt_queue_free</a>	85
4.11.2.6	<a href="#">rt_queue_inquire</a>	85
4.11.2.7	<a href="#">rt_queue_read</a>	86
4.11.2.8	<a href="#">rt_queue_read_until</a>	87
4.11.2.9	<a href="#">rt_queue_receive</a>	88
4.11.2.10	<a href="#">rt_queue_receive_until</a>	89
4.11.2.11	<a href="#">rt_queue_send</a>	90
4.11.2.12	<a href="#">rt_queue_unbind</a>	91
4.11.2.13	<a href="#">rt_queue_write</a>	92
4.12	Counting semaphore services.	94
4.12.1	Detailed Description	94
4.12.2	Function Documentation	95
4.12.2.1	<a href="#">rt_sem_bind</a>	95
4.12.2.2	<a href="#">rt_sem_broadcast</a>	96
4.12.2.3	<a href="#">rt_sem_create</a>	96
4.12.2.4	<a href="#">rt_sem_delete</a>	97
4.12.2.5	<a href="#">rt_sem_inquire</a>	98
4.12.2.6	<a href="#">rt_sem_p</a>	98
4.12.2.7	<a href="#">rt_sem_p_until</a>	100
4.12.2.8	<a href="#">rt_sem_unbind</a>	101
4.12.2.9	<a href="#">rt_sem_v</a>	101
4.13	Task management services.	102
4.13.1	Detailed Description	104
4.13.2	Function Documentation	104

4.13.2.1	<a href="#">rt_task_add_hook</a>	104
4.13.2.2	<a href="#">rt_task_bind</a>	105
4.13.2.3	<a href="#">rt_task_catch</a>	106
4.13.2.4	<a href="#">rt_task_create</a>	106
4.13.2.5	<a href="#">rt_task_delete</a>	108
4.13.2.6	<a href="#">rt_task_inquire</a>	109
4.13.2.7	<a href="#">rt_task_join</a>	110
4.13.2.8	<a href="#">rt_task_notify</a>	110
4.13.2.9	<a href="#">rt_task_receive</a>	111
4.13.2.10	<a href="#">rt_task_remove_hook</a>	112
4.13.2.11	<a href="#">rt_task_reply</a>	113
4.13.2.12	<a href="#">rt_task_resume</a>	114
4.13.2.13	<a href="#">rt_task_self</a>	115
4.13.2.14	<a href="#">rt_task_send</a>	115
4.13.2.15	<a href="#">rt_task_set_mode</a>	117
4.13.2.16	<a href="#">rt_task_set_periodic</a>	118
4.13.2.17	<a href="#">rt_task_set_priority</a>	119
4.13.2.18	<a href="#">rt_task_shadow</a>	120
4.13.2.19	<a href="#">rt_task_sleep</a>	122
4.13.2.20	<a href="#">rt_task_sleep_until</a>	122
4.13.2.21	<a href="#">rt_task_slice</a>	123
4.13.2.22	<a href="#">rt_task_spawn</a>	124
4.13.2.23	<a href="#">rt_task_start</a>	126
4.13.2.24	<a href="#">rt_task_suspend</a>	126
4.13.2.25	<a href="#">rt_task_unbind</a>	127
4.13.2.26	<a href="#">rt_task_unblock</a>	128
4.13.2.27	<a href="#">rt_task_wait_period</a>	128
4.13.2.28	<a href="#">rt_task_yield</a>	129
4.14	Timer management services.	130
4.14.1	Detailed Description	131
4.14.2	Typedef Documentation	131
4.14.2.1	<a href="#">RT_TIMER_INFO</a>	131
4.14.3	Function Documentation	131
4.14.3.1	<a href="#">rt_timer_inquire</a>	131
4.14.3.2	<a href="#">rt_timer_ns2ticks</a>	132
4.14.3.3	<a href="#">rt_timer_ns2tsc</a>	132

4.14.3.4	<a href="#">rt_timer_read</a>	133
4.14.3.5	<a href="#">rt_timer_set_mode</a>	133
4.14.3.6	<a href="#">rt_timer_spin</a>	134
4.14.3.7	<a href="#">rt_timer_ticks2ns</a>	135
4.14.3.8	<a href="#">rt_timer_tsc</a>	135
4.14.3.9	<a href="#">rt_timer_tsc2ns</a>	136
<b>5</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>137</b>
5.1	<a href="#">rt_heap_info Struct Reference</a>	137
5.1.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	137
5.2	<a href="#">rt_mutex_info Struct Reference</a>	138
5.2.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	138
5.2.2	<a href="#">Field Documentation</a>	138
5.2.2.1	<a href="#">locked</a>	138
5.2.2.2	<a href="#">name</a>	138
5.2.2.3	<a href="#">nwaiters</a>	138
5.2.2.4	<a href="#">owner</a>	139
5.3	<a href="#">rt_task_info Struct Reference</a>	140
5.3.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	140
5.3.2	<a href="#">Field Documentation</a>	140
5.3.2.1	<a href="#">bprio</a>	140
5.3.2.2	<a href="#">cprio</a>	141
5.3.2.3	<a href="#">ctxswitches</a>	141
5.3.2.4	<a href="#">exectime</a>	141
5.3.2.5	<a href="#">modeswitches</a>	141
5.3.2.6	<a href="#">name</a>	141
5.3.2.7	<a href="#">pagefaults</a>	141
5.3.2.8	<a href="#">relpoint</a>	141
5.3.2.9	<a href="#">status</a>	141
5.4	<a href="#">rt_task_mcb Struct Reference</a>	143
5.4.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	143
5.4.2	<a href="#">Field Documentation</a>	143
5.4.2.1	<a href="#">data</a>	143
5.4.2.2	<a href="#">flowid</a>	143
5.4.2.3	<a href="#">opcode</a>	143
5.4.2.4	<a href="#">size</a>	144
5.5	<a href="#">rt_timer_info Struct Reference</a>	145



5.5.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	145
<b>6</b>	<b>File Documentation</b>	<b>147</b>
6.1	include/native/alarm.h File Reference . . . . .	147
6.1.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	147
6.2	include/native/buffer.h File Reference . . . . .	149
6.2.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	149
6.3	include/native/cond.h File Reference . . . . .	151
6.3.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	151
6.4	include/native/event.h File Reference . . . . .	153
6.4.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	153
6.5	include/native/heap.h File Reference . . . . .	155
6.5.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	155
6.5.2	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	156
6.5.2.1	RT_HEAP_INFO . . . . .	156
6.6	include/native/intr.h File Reference . . . . .	157
6.6.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	157
6.7	include/native/misc.h File Reference . . . . .	158
6.7.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	158
6.8	include/native/mutex.h File Reference . . . . .	159
6.8.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	160
6.8.2	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	160
6.8.2.1	RT_MUTEX_INFO . . . . .	160
6.9	include/native/pipe.h File Reference . . . . .	161
6.9.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	162
6.10	include/native/ppd.h File Reference . . . . .	163
6.10.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	163
6.11	include/native/queue.h File Reference . . . . .	164
6.11.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	165
6.12	include/native/sem.h File Reference . . . . .	166
6.12.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	166
6.13	include/native/task.h File Reference . . . . .	168
6.13.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	170
6.13.2	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	171
6.13.2.1	RT_TASK_INFO . . . . .	171
6.13.2.2	RT_TASK_MCB . . . . .	171
6.14	include/native/timer.h File Reference . . . . .	172

6.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	173
6.15 include/native/types.h File Reference . . . . .	174
6.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	174
6.16 ksrc/skins/native/module.c File Reference . . . . .	175
6.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	175
6.17 ksrc/skins/native/syscall.c File Reference . . . . .	176
6.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	176
6.18 ksrc/skins/native/alarm.c File Reference . . . . .	177
6.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	177
6.19 ksrc/skins/native/buffer.c File Reference . . . . .	178
6.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	178
6.20 ksrc/skins/native/cond.c File Reference . . . . .	180
6.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	180
6.21 ksrc/skins/native/event.c File Reference . . . . .	182
6.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	182
6.22 ksrc/skins/native/heap.c File Reference . . . . .	184
6.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	184
6.23 ksrc/skins/native/intr.c File Reference . . . . .	185
6.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	185
6.24 ksrc/skins/native/mutex.c File Reference . . . . .	186
6.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	186
6.25 ksrc/skins/native/pipe.c File Reference . . . . .	187
6.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	188
6.26 ksrc/skins/native/queue.c File Reference . . . . .	189
6.26.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	190
6.27 ksrc/skins/native/sem.c File Reference . . . . .	191
6.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	191
6.28 ksrc/skins/native/task.c File Reference . . . . .	193
6.28.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	194
6.29 ksrc/skins/native/timer.c File Reference . . . . .	195
6.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	195
<b>7 Example Documentation . . . . .</b>	<b>197</b>
7.1 bound_task.c . . . . .	197
7.2 cond_var.c . . . . .	198
7.3 event_flags.c . . . . .	199
7.4 kernel_task.c . . . . .	200

---

7.5	<a href="#">local_heap.c</a>	201
7.6	<a href="#">msg_queue.c</a>	202
7.7	<a href="#">mutex.c</a>	204
7.8	<a href="#">pipe.c</a>	205
7.9	<a href="#">semaphore.c</a>	207
7.10	<a href="#">shared_mem.c</a>	208
7.11	<a href="#">sigxcpu.c</a>	209
7.12	<a href="#">trivial-periodic.c</a>	211
7.13	<a href="#">user_alarm.c</a>	213
7.14	<a href="#">user_irq.c</a>	214
7.15	<a href="#">user_task.c</a>	215



# Chapter 1

## Module Index

### 1.1 Modules

Here is a list of all modules:

Native Xenomai API. . . . .	60
Task Status . . . . .	7
Alarm services. . . . .	9
Buffer services. . . . .	16
Condition variable services. . . . .	26
Event flag group services. . . . .	34
Memory heap services. . . . .	43
Interrupt management services. . . . .	51
Mutex services. . . . .	61
Message pipe services. . . . .	68
Message queue services. . . . .	80
Counting semaphore services. . . . .	94
Task management services. . . . .	102
Timer management services. . . . .	130



## Chapter 2

# Data Structure Index

### 2.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">rt_heap_info</a> (Structure containing heap-information useful to users ) . . . . .	137
<a href="#">rt_mutex_info</a> (Structure containing mutex information useful to users ) . . . . .	138
<a href="#">rt_task_info</a> (Structure containing task-information useful to users ) . . . . .	140
<a href="#">rt_task_mcb</a> (Structure used in passing messages between tasks ) . . . . .	143
<a href="#">rt_timer_info</a> (Structure containing timer-information useful to users ) . . . . .	145





## Chapter 3

# File Index

### 3.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

include/native/ <a href="#">alarm.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	147
include/native/ <a href="#">buffer.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	149
include/native/ <a href="#">cond.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	151
include/native/ <a href="#">event.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	153
include/native/ <a href="#">heap.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	155
include/native/ <a href="#">intr.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	157
include/native/ <a href="#">misc.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	158
include/native/ <a href="#">mutex.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	159
include/native/ <a href="#">pipe.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	161
include/native/ <a href="#">ppd.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	163
include/native/ <a href="#">queue.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	164
include/native/ <a href="#">sem.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	166
include/native/ <a href="#">syscall.h</a> . . . . .	??
include/native/ <a href="#">task.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	168
include/native/ <a href="#">timer.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	172
include/native/ <a href="#">types.h</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	174
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">alarm.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	177
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">buffer.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	178
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">cond.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	180
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">event.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	182
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">heap.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	184
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">intr.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	185
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">module.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	175
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">mutex.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	186
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">pipe.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	187
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">queue.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	189
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">sem.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	191
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">syscall.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	176
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">task.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	193
ksrc/skins/native/ <a href="#">timer.c</a> (This file is part of the Xenomai project) . . . . .	195
src/skins/native/ <a href="#">wrappers.h</a> . . . . .	??



# Chapter 4

## Module Documentation

### 4.1 Task Status

Defines used to specify task state and/or mode.

#### Defines

- #define [T\\_BLOCKED](#) XNPEND  
*See XNPEND.*
- #define [T\\_DELAYED](#) XNDELAY  
*See XNDELAY.*
- #define [T\\_READY](#) XNREADY  
*See XNREADY.*
- #define [T\\_DORMANT](#) XNDORMANT  
*See XNDORMANT.*
- #define [T\\_STARTED](#) XNSTARTED  
*See XNSTARTED.*
- #define [T\\_BOOST](#) XNBOOST  
*See XNBOOST.*
- #define [T\\_LOCK](#) XNLOCK  
*See XNLOCK.*
- #define [T\\_NOSIG](#) XNASDI  
*See XNASDI.*
- #define [T\\_WARNSW](#) XNTRAPSW  
*See XNTRAPSW.*
- #define [T\\_RPIOFF](#) XNRPIOFF

*See XNRPIOFF.*

### **4.1.1 Detailed Description**

Defines used to specify task state and/or mode.

## 4.2 Alarm services.

### Files

- file [alarm.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, const char \*name, rt\_alarm\_t handler, void \*cookie)  
*Create an alarm object from kernel space.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_delete](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Delete an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_start](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval)  
*Start an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_stop](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Stop an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_inquire](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RT\_ALARM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, const char \*name)  
*Create an alarm object from user-space.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_wait](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Wait for the next alarm shot.*

### 4.2.1 Detailed Description

Alarms are general watchdog timers. Any Xenomai task may create any number of alarms and use them to run a user-defined handler, after a specified initial delay has elapsed. Alarms can be either one shot or periodic; in the latter case, the real-time kernel automatically reprograms the alarm for the next shot according to a user-defined interval value.

### 4.2.2 Function Documentation

#### 4.2.2.1 int [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#) (RT\_ALARM \* alarm, const char \* name)

Create an alarm object from user-space.

Initializes an alarm object from a user-space application. Alarms can be made periodic or oneshot, depending on the reload interval value passed to [rt\\_alarm\\_start\(\)](#) for them. In this mode, the basic principle is to define some alarm server task which routinely waits for the next incoming alarm event through the [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#) syscall.

**Parameters:**

*alarm* The address of an alarm descriptor Xenomai will use to store the alarm-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the alarm is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the alarm. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created alarm.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the alarm.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**Note:**

It is possible to combine kernel-based alarm handling with waiter threads pending on the same alarm object from user-space through the [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#) service. For this purpose, the [rt\\_alarm\\_handler\(\)](#) routine which is internally invoked to wake up alarm servers in user-space is accessible to user-provided alarm handlers in kernel space, and should be called from there in order to unblock any thread sleeping on the [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#) service.

#### 4.2.2.2 `int rt_alarm_create (RT_ALARM * alarm, const char * name, rt_alarm_t handler, void * cookie)`

Create an alarm object from kernel space.

Create an object triggering an alarm routine at a specified time in the future. Alarms can be made periodic or oneshot, depending on the reload interval value passed to [rt\\_alarm\\_start\(\)](#) for them. In kernel space, alarms are immediately notified on behalf of the timer interrupt to a user-defined handler.

**Parameters:**

*alarm* The address of an alarm descriptor Xenomai will use to store the alarm-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the alarm is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the alarm. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created alarm.

*handler* The address of the routine to call when the alarm expires. This routine will be passed the address of the current alarm descriptor, and the opaque *cookie*.

*cookie* A user-defined opaque cookie the real-time kernel will pass to the alarm handler as its second argument.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the alarm.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: possible.

**Note:**

It is possible to combine kernel-based alarm handling with waiter threads pending on the same alarm object from user-space through the [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#) service. For this purpose, the `rt_alarm_handler()` routine which is internally invoked to wake up alarm servers in user-space is accessible to user-provided alarm handlers in kernel space, and should be called from there in order to unblock any thread sleeping on the [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#) service.

References `rt_alarm_delete()`.

**4.2.2.3 int rt\_alarm\_delete (RT\_ALARM \* alarm)**

Delete an alarm.

Destroy an alarm. An alarm exists in the system since [rt\\_alarm\\_create\(\)](#) has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*alarm* The descriptor address of the affected alarm.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not a alarm descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *alarm* is a deleted alarm descriptor.

- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by `rt_alarm_create()`.

#### 4.2.2.4 `int rt_alarm_inquire (RT_ALARM * alarm, RT_ALARM_INFO * info)`

Inquire about an alarm.

Return various information about the status of a given alarm.

##### Parameters:

*alarm* The descriptor address of the inquired alarm.

*info* The address of a structure the alarm information will be written to.

The expiration date returned in the information block is converted to the current time unit. The special value `TM_INFINITE` is returned if *alarm* is currently inactive/stopped. In single-shot mode, it might happen that the alarm has already expired when this service is run (even if the associated handler has not been fired yet); in such a case, 1 is returned.

##### Returns:

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not a alarm descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *alarm* is a deleted alarm descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.



#### 4.2.2.5 `int rt_alarm_start (RT_ALARM * alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval)`

Start an alarm.

Program the trigger date of an alarm object. An alarm can be either periodic or oneshot, depending on the reload value passed to this routine. The given alarm must have been previously created by a call to `rt_alarm_create()`.

Alarm handlers are always called on behalf of Xenomai's internal timer tick handler, so the Xenomai services which can be called from such handlers are restricted to the set of services available on behalf of any ISR.

This service overrides any previous setup of the expiry date and reload interval for the given alarm.

##### Parameters:

*alarm* The descriptor address of the affected alarm.

*value* The relative date of the initial alarm shot, expressed in clock ticks (see note).

*interval* The reload value of the alarm. It is a periodic interval value to be used for reprogramming the next alarm shot, expressed in clock ticks (see note). If *interval* is equal to `TM_INFINITE`, the alarm will not be reloaded after it has expired.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *alarm* is not a alarm descriptor.

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

##### Note:

The initial *value* and *interval* will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.2.2.6 `int rt_alarm_stop (RT_ALARM * alarm)`

Stop an alarm.

Disarm an alarm object previously armed using `rt_alarm_start()` so that it will not trigger until is re-armed.

**Parameters:**

*alarm* The descriptor address of the released alarm.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not a alarm descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *alarm* is a deleted alarm descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

**4.2.2.7 int rt\_alarm\_wait (RT\_ALARM \* *alarm*)**

Wait for the next alarm shot.

This user-space only call allows the current task to suspend execution until the specified alarm triggers. The priority of the current task is raised above all other Xenomai tasks - except those also undergoing an alarm or interrupt wait (see [rt\\_intr\\_wait\(\)](#)) - so that it would preempt any of them under normal circumstances (i.e. no scheduler lock).

**Parameters:**

*alarm* The descriptor address of the awaited alarm.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not an alarm descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).
- -EIDRM is returned if *alarm* is a deleted alarm descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was waiting for its next shot.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the current task before the next alarm shot.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task

Rescheduling: always.

**Examples:**

[user\\_alarm.c](#).

## 4.3 Buffer services.

### Files

- file [buffer.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_buffer\\_create](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, size\_t bufsz, int mode)  
*Create a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_delete](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Delete a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write\\_until](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer (with absolute timeout date).*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_read](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Read from a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_clear](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Clear a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_inquire](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_bind](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a buffer.*
- static int [rt\\_buffer\\_unbind](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Unbind from a buffer.*

#### 4.3.1 Detailed Description

Buffer services.

A buffer is a lightweight IPC object, implementing a fast, one-way Producer-Consumer data path. All messages written are buffered in a single memory area in strict FIFO order, until read either in blocking or non-blocking mode.

Message are always atomically handled on the write side (i.e. no interleave, no short writes), whilst only complete messages are normally returned to the read side. However, short reads may happen under a well-defined situation (see note in [rt\\_buffer\\_read\(\)](#)), albeit they can be fully avoided by proper use of the buffer.

## 4.3.2 Function Documentation

### 4.3.2.1 `int rt_buffer_bind (RT_BUFFER * bf, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to a buffer.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai buffer identified by its symbolic name. If the buffer does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a buffer of the given name is created.

#### Parameters:

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the buffer to bind to.
- bf* The address of a buffer descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EFAULT` is returned if *bf* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

#### Note:

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.3.2.2 `int rt_buffer_clear (RT_BUFFER * bf)`

Clear a buffer.

Empties a buffer from any data.

##### Parameters:

*bf* The descriptor address of the cleared buffer.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible, as a consequence of resuming tasks that wait for buffer space in [rt\\_buffer\\_write\(\)](#).

#### 4.3.2.3 `int rt_buffer_create (RT_BUFFER * bf, const char * name, size_t bufsz, int mode)`

Create a buffer.

Create a synchronization object that allows tasks to send and receive data asynchronously via a memory buffer. Data may be of an arbitrary length, albeit this IPC is best suited for small to medium-sized messages, since data always have to be copied to the buffer during transit. Large messages may be more efficiently handled by message queues (RT\_QUEUE) via [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#)/[rt\\_queue\\_receive\(\)](#) services.

##### Parameters:

*bf* The address of a buffer descriptor Xenomai will use to store the buffer-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the buffer is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the buffer. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created buffer.

*bufsz* The size of the buffer space available to hold data. The required memory is obtained from the system heap.

*mode* The buffer creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new buffer:

- B\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order for reading data from the buffer.
- B\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order for reading data from the buffer.

This parameter also applies to tasks blocked on the buffer's output queue (see [rt\\_buffer\\_write\(\)](#)).

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the buffer.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

References [rt\\_buffer\\_delete\(\)](#).

**4.3.2.4 int rt\_buffer\_delete (RT\_BUFFER \* bf)**

Delete a buffer.

Destroy a buffer and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A buffer exists in the system since [rt\\_buffer\\_create\(\)](#) has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*bf* The descriptor address of the buffer to delete.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_buffer_create()`.

#### 4.3.2.5 `int rt_buffer_inquire (RT_BUFFER * bf, RT_BUFFER_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a buffer.

Return various information about the status of a given buffer.

##### Parameters:

*bf* The descriptor address of the inquired buffer.

*info* The address of a structure the buffer information will be written to.

##### Returns:

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success.  
Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.3.2.6 `ssize_t rt_buffer_read (RT_BUFFER * bf, void * ptr, size_t len, RTIME timeout)`

Read from a buffer.

Reads the next message from the specified buffer. If no message is available on entry, the caller is allowed to block until enough data is written to the buffer.

##### Parameters:

*bf* The descriptor address of the buffer to read from.

*ptr* A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received data.



*len* The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by *ptr*. Under normal circumstances, [rt\\_buffer\\_read\(\)](#) only returns entire messages as specified by the *len* argument, or an error value. However, short reads are allowed when a potential deadlock situation is detected (see note below).

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for a message to be available from the buffer (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until enough data is available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case not enough data is available.

#### Returns:

The number of bytes read from the buffer is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* is different from TM\_NONBLOCK and not enough data is available within the specified amount of time to form a complete message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and not enough data is immediately available on entry to form a complete message.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the reading task before enough data became available to form a complete message.
- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor, or *len* is greater than the actual buffer length.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -ENOMEM is returned if not enough memory is available from the system heap to hold a temporary copy of the message (user-space call only).

#### Note:

A short read (i.e. fewer bytes returned than requested by *len*) may happen whenever a pathological use of the buffer is encountered. This condition only arises when the system detects that one or more writers are waiting for sending data, while a reader would have to wait for receiving a complete message at the same time. For instance, consider the following sequence, involving a 1024-byte buffer (*bf*) and two threads:

```
writer thread > rt_write_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1, TM_INFINITE); (one byte to read, 1023 bytes available for sending)
writer thread > rt_write_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1024, TM_INFINITE); (writer blocks - no space for another 1024-byte message)
reader thread > rt_read_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1024, TM_INFINITE); (short read - a truncated (1-byte) message is returned)
```

In order to prevent both threads to wait for each other indefinitely, a short read is allowed, which may be completed by a subsequent call to [rt\\_buffer\\_read\(\)](#) or [rt\\_buffer\\_read\\_until\(\)](#). If that case arises, thread priorities, buffer and/or message lengths should likely be fixed, in order to eliminate such condition.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (non-blocking call only)
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied and no task is waiting for buffer space to be released for the same buffer (see [rt\\_buffer\\_write\(\)](#)), or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.3.2.7 `int rt_buffer_unbind (RT_BUFFER * bf) [inline, static]`

Unbind from a buffer.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the buffer object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_buffer\\_bind\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*bf* The address of a buffer descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.3.2.8 `ssize_t rt_buffer_write (RT_BUFFER * bf, const void * ptr, size_t len, RTIME timeout)`

Write to a buffer.

Writes a message to the specified buffer. If not enough buffer space is available on entry to hold the message, the caller is allowed to block until enough room is freed. Data written by [rt\\_buffer\\_write\(\)](#) calls can be read in FIFO order by subsequent [rt\\_buffer\\_read\(\)](#) calls. Messages sent via [rt\\_buffer\\_write\(\)](#) are handled atomically (no interleave, no short writes).

**Parameters:**

*bf* The descriptor address of the buffer to write to.

*ptr* The address of the message data to be written to the buffer.

*len* The length in bytes of the message data. Zero is a valid value, in which case the buffer is left untouched, and zero is returned to the caller. No partial message is ever sent.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for enough buffer space to be available to hold the message (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until enough buffer space is available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case of buffer space shortage.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes written to the buffer is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* is different from TM\_NONBLOCK and no buffer space is available within the specified amount of time to hold the message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no buffer space is immediately available on entry to hold the message.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the writing task before enough buffer space became available to hold the message.
- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor, or *len* is greater than the actual buffer length.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -ENOMEM is returned if not enough memory is available from the system heap to hold a temporary copy of the message (user-space call only).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (non-blocking call only)
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied and no task is waiting for messages on the same buffer, or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.3.2.9 `ssize_t rt_buffer_write_until (RT_BUFFER * bf, const void * ptr, size_t len, RTIME timeout)`

Write to a buffer (with absolute timeout date).

Writes a message to the specified buffer. If not enough buffer space is available on entry to hold the message, the caller is allowed to block until enough room is freed, or a timeout elapses.

##### Parameters:

- bf* The descriptor address of the buffer to write to.
- ptr* The address of the message data to be written to the buffer.
- len* The length in bytes of the message data. Zero is a valid value, in which case the buffer is left untouched, and zero is returned to the caller.
- timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for enough buffer space to be available to hold the message (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until enough buffer space is available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case of buffer space shortage.

##### Returns:

The number of bytes written to the buffer is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before enough buffer space is available to hold the message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no buffer space is immediately available on entry to hold the message.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the writing task before enough buffer space became available to hold the message.
- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a buffer descriptor, or *len* is greater than the actual buffer length.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is a deleted buffer descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -ENOMEM is returned if not enough memory is available from the system heap to hold a temporary copy of the message (user-space call only).

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (non-blocking call only)
- Kernel-based task

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied and no task is waiting for messages on the same buffer, or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

## 4.4 Condition variable services.

### Files

- file [cond.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_cond\\_create](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name)  
*Create a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_delete](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Delete a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_signal](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Signal a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Broadcast a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait\\_until](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_inquire](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_COND\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_bind](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a condition variable.*
- static int [rt\\_cond\\_unbind](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Unbind from a condition variable.*

#### 4.4.1 Detailed Description

Condition variable services.

A condition variable is a synchronization object which allows tasks to suspend execution until some predicate on shared data is satisfied. The basic operations on conditions are: signal the condition (when the predicate becomes true), and wait for the condition, blocking the task execution until another task signals the condition. A condition variable must always be associated with a mutex, to avoid a well-known race condition where a task prepares to wait on a condition variable and another task signals the condition just before the first task actually waits on it.

## 4.4.2 Function Documentation

### 4.4.2.1 `int rt_cond_bind (RT_COND * cond, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to a condition variable.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai condition variable identified by its symbolic name. If the condition variable does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a condition variable of the given name is created.

#### Parameters:

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the condition variable to bind to.
- cond* The address of a condition variable descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EFAULT` is returned if *cond* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

#### Note:

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.4.2.2 `int rt_cond_broadcast (RT_COND * cond)`

Broadcast a condition variable.

If the condition variable is pended, all tasks currently waiting on it are immediately unblocked.

**Parameters:**

*cond* The descriptor address of the affected condition variable.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *cond* is a deleted condition variable descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.4.2.3 `int rt_cond_create (RT_COND * cond, const char * name)`

Create a condition variable.

Create a synchronization object that allows tasks to suspend execution until some predicate on shared data is satisfied.

**Parameters:**

*cond* The address of a condition variable descriptor Xenomai will use to store the variable-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the variable is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the condition variable. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created variable.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the condition variable.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.



- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_cond_delete()`.

#### 4.4.2.4 `int rt_cond_delete (RT_COND * cond)`

Delete a condition variable.

Destroy a condition variable and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A condition variable exists in the system since `rt_cond_create()` has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

##### Parameters:

*cond* The descriptor address of the affected condition variable.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *cond* is a deleted condition variable descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_cond_create()`.

#### 4.4.2.5 `int rt_cond_inquire (RT_COND * cond, RT_COND_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a condition variable.

Return various information about the status of a given condition variable.

**Parameters:**

*cond* The descriptor address of the inquired condition variable.

*info* The address of a structure the condition variable information will be written to.

**Returns:**

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *cond* is a deleted condition variable descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.4.2.6 `int rt_cond_signal (RT_COND * cond)`

Signal a condition variable.

If the condition variable is pended, the first waiting task (by queuing priority order) is immediately unblocked.

**Parameters:**

*cond* The descriptor address of the affected condition variable.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *cond* is a deleted condition variable descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.4.2.7 `int rt_cond_unbind (RT_COND * cond)` [inline, static]

Unbind from a condition variable.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the condition variable object previously retrieved by a call to `rt_cond_bind()`.

##### Parameters:

*cond* The address of a condition variable descriptor to unbind from.

##### Returns:

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.4.2.8 `int rt_cond_wait (RT_COND * cond, RT_MUTEX * mutex, RTIME timeout)`

Wait on a condition.

This service atomically release the mutex and causes the calling task to block on the specified condition variable. The caller will be unblocked when the variable is signaled, and the mutex re-acquired before returning from this service.

Tasks pend on condition variables by priority order.

##### Parameters:

*cond* The descriptor address of the affected condition variable.

*mutex* The descriptor address of the mutex protecting the condition variable.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the condition variable to be signaled (see note).  
Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the condition variable is signaled.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor, or *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.

- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* or *cond* is a deleted object descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on the variable.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* expired before the condition variable has been signaled.
- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the condition variable has been signaled.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.4.2.9 `int rt_cond_wait_until(RT_COND * cond, RT_MUTEX * mutex, RTIME timeout)`

Wait on a condition (with absolute timeout date).

This service atomically release the mutex and causes the calling task to block on the specified condition variable. The caller will be unblocked when the variable is signaled, and the mutex re-acquired before returning from this service.

Tasks pend on condition variables by priority order.

**Parameters:**

*cond* The descriptor address of the affected condition variable.

*mutex* The descriptor address of the mutex protecting the condition variable.

*timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for the condition variable to be signaled (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the condition variable is signaled.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor, or *cond* is not a condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* or *cond* is a deleted object descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on the variable.

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before the condition variable is signaled.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the condition variable has been signaled.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

## 4.5 Event flag group services.

### Files

- file [event.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_event\\_create](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, const char \*name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode)  
*Create an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_delete](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event)  
*Delete an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_signal](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask)  
*Post an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_wait](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_wait\\_until](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on an event group (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_event\\_clear](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r)  
*Clear an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_inquire](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, RT\_EVENT\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an event group.*
- int [rt\\_event\\_bind](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to an event flag group.*
- static int [rt\\_event\\_unbind](#) (RT\_EVENT \*event)  
*Unbind from an event flag group.*

#### 4.5.1 Detailed Description

An event flag group is a synchronization object represented by a long-word structure; every available bit in such word can be used to map a user-defined event flag. When a flag is set, the associated event is said to have occurred. Xenomai tasks and interrupt handlers can use event flags to signal the occurrence of events to other tasks; those tasks can either wait for the events to occur in a conjunctive manner (all awaited events must have occurred to wake up), or in a disjunctive way (at least one of the awaited events must have occurred to wake up).

## 4.5.2 Function Documentation

### 4.5.2.1 `int rt_event_bind (RT_EVENT * event, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to an event flag group.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai event flag group identified by its symbolic name. If the event flag group does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a event flag group of the given name is created.

#### Parameters:

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the event flag group to bind to.
- event* The address of an event flag group descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *event* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

#### Note:

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.5.2.2 `int rt_event_clear (RT_EVENT * event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long * mask_r)`

Clear an event group.

Clears a set of flags from an event mask.

##### Parameters:

*event* The descriptor address of the affected event.

*mask* The set of events to be cleared.

*mask\_r* If non-NULL, *mask\_r* is the address of a memory location which will be written upon success with the previous value of the event group before the flags are cleared.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not an event group descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor.

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.5.2.3 `int rt_event_create (RT_EVENT * event, const char * name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode)`

Create an event group.

Event groups provide for task synchronization by allowing a set of flags (or "events") to be waited for and posted atomically. An event group contains a mask of received events; any set of bits from the event mask can be pended or posted in a single operation.

Tasks can wait for a conjunctive (AND) or disjunctive (OR) set of events to occur. A task pending on an event group in conjunctive mode is woken up as soon as all awaited events are set in the event mask. A task pending on an event group in disjunctive mode is woken up as soon as any awaited event is set in the event mask.

##### Parameters:

*event* The address of an event group descriptor Xenomai will use to store the event-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the group is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.



*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the group. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created event group.

*ivalue* The initial value of the group's event mask.

*mode* The event group creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new group:

- EV\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the event group.
- EV\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the event group.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the event group.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_event_delete()`.

#### 4.5.2.4 `int rt_event_delete (RT_EVENT * event)`

Delete an event group.

Destroy an event group and release all the tasks currently pending on it. An event group exists in the system since `rt_event_create()` has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*event* The descriptor address of the affected event group.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not a event group descriptor.

- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_event_create()`.

#### 4.5.2.5 `int rt_event_inquire (RT_EVENT * event, RT_EVENT_INFO * info)`

Inquire about an event group.

Return various information about the status of a specified event group.

##### Parameters:

*event* The descriptor address of the inquired event group.

*info* The address of a structure the event group information will be written to.

##### Returns:

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success.  
Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not a event group descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.5.2.6 `int rt_event_signal (RT_EVENT * event, unsigned long mask)`

Post an event group.

Post a set of bits to the event mask. All tasks having their wait request fulfilled by the posted events are resumed.

**Parameters:**

*event* The descriptor address of the affected event.

*mask* The set of events to be posted.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not an event group descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.5.2.7 `int rt_event_unbind (RT_EVENT * event) [inline, static]`

Unbind from an event flag group.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the event flag group object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_event\\_bind\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*event* The address of an event flag group descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.5.2.8 `int rt_event_wait (RT_EVENT * event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long * mask_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)`

Pend on an event group.

Waits for one or more events on the specified event group, either in conjunctive or disjunctive mode.

If the specified set of bits is not set, the calling task is blocked. The task is not resumed until the request is fulfilled. The event bits are NOT cleared from the event group when a request is satisfied; `rt_event_wait()` will return immediately with success for the same event mask until `rt_event_clear()` is called to clear those bits.

##### Parameters:

*event* The descriptor address of the affected event group.

*mask* The set of bits to wait for. Passing zero causes this service to return immediately with a success value; the current value of the event mask is also copied to *mask\_r*.

*mask\_r* The value of the event mask at the time the task was readied.

*mode* The pend mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the operation:

- `EV_ANY` makes the task pend in disjunctive mode (i.e. OR); this means that the request is fulfilled when at least one bit set into *mask* is set in the current event mask.
- `EV_ALL` makes the task pend in conjunctive mode (i.e. AND); this means that the request is fulfilled when at all bits set into *mask* are set in the current event mask.

##### Parameters:

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for fulfilling the request (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until the request is fulfilled. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the request cannot be satisfied immediately.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *event* is not a event group descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it before the request has been satisfied.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the current event mask value does not satisfy the request.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the request has been satisfied.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.

- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code or Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.5.2.9 `int rt_event_wait_until (RT_EVENT * event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long * mask_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)`

Pend on an event group (with absolute timeout date).

Waits for one or more events on the specified event group, either in conjunctive or disjunctive mode.

If the specified set of bits is not set, the calling task is blocked. The task is not resumed until the request is fulfilled. The event bits are NOT cleared from the event group when a request is satisfied; `rt_event_wait()` will return immediately with success for the same event mask until `rt_event_clear()` is called to clear those bits.

**Parameters:**

*event* The descriptor address of the affected event group.

*mask* The set of bits to wait for. Passing zero causes this service to return immediately with a success value; the current value of the event mask is also copied to *mask\_r*.

*mask\_r* The value of the event mask at the time the task was readied.

*mode* The pend mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the operation:

- EV\_ANY makes the task pend in disjunctive mode (i.e. OR); this means that the request is fulfilled when at least one bit set into *mask* is set in the current event mask.
- EV\_ALL makes the task pend in conjunctive mode (i.e. AND); this means that the request is fulfilled when at all bits set into *mask* are set in the current event mask.

**Parameters:**

*timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for fulfilling the request (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the request is fulfilled. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the request cannot be satisfied immediately.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not a event group descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is a deleted event group descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it before the request has been satisfied.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the current event mask value does not satisfy the request.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the request has been satisfied.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before the request is satisfied.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code or Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

## 4.6 Memory heap services.

### Files

- file [heap.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_heap\\_create](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, size\_t heapsize, int mode)  
*Create a memory heap or a shared memory segment.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_delete](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap)  
*Delete a real-time heap.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_alloc](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\*blockp)  
*Allocate a block or return the single segment base.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_free](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, void \*block)  
*Free a block.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_inquire](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, RT\_HEAP\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a heap.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_bind](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a mappable heap.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_unbind](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap)  
*Unbind from a mappable heap.*

#### 4.6.1 Detailed Description

Memory heaps are regions of memory used for dynamic memory allocation in a time-bounded fashion. Blocks of memory are allocated and freed in an arbitrary order and the pattern of allocation and size of blocks is not known until run time.

The implementation of the memory allocator follows the algorithm described in a USENIX 1988 paper called "Design of a General Purpose Memory Allocator for the 4.3BSD Unix Kernel" by Marshall K. McKusick and Michael J. Karels.

Xenomai memory heaps are built over the nucleus's heap objects, which in turn provide the needed support for sharing a memory area between kernel and user-space using direct memory mapping.

#### 4.6.2 Function Documentation

##### 4.6.2.1 int [rt\\_heap\\_alloc](#) (RT\_HEAP \* heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\* blockp)

Allocate a block or return the single segment base.

This service allocates a block from the heap's internal pool, or returns the address of the single memory segment in the caller's address space. Tasks may wait for some requested amount of memory to become available from local heaps.

**Parameters:**

*heap* The descriptor address of the heap to allocate a block from.

*size* The requested size in bytes of the block. If the heap is managed as a single-block area (H\_SINGLE), this value can be either zero, or the same value given to [rt\\_heap\\_create\(\)](#). In that case, the same block covering the entire heap space will always be returned to all callers of this service.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for a block of sufficient size to be available from a local heap (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some block is eventually available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no block is available on entry. This parameter has no influence if the heap is managed as a single-block area since the entire heap space is always available.

*blockp* A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the address of the allocated block, or the start address of the single memory segment. In the former case, the block should be freed using [rt\\_heap\\_free\(\)](#).

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *heap* is not a heap descriptor, or *heap* is managed as a single-block area (i.e. H\_SINGLE mode) and *size* is non-zero but does not match the original heap size passed to [rt\\_heap\\_create\(\)](#).
- -EIDRM is returned if *heap* is a deleted heap descriptor.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* is different from TM\_NONBLOCK and no block is available within the specified amount of time.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no block is immediately available on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before any block was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK, or the heap is managed as a single-block area.
- Kernel-based task



- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation. Operations on single-block heaps never start the rescheduling procedure.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.6.2.2 int rt\_heap\_bind (RT\_HEAP \* heap, const char \* name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a mappable heap.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given mappable Xenomai heap identified by its symbolic name. If the heap does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a heap of the given name is created.

**Parameters:**

*name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the heap to bind to.

*heap* The address of a heap descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *heap* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -ENOENT is returned if the special file /dev/rtheap (character-mode, major 10, minor 254) is not available from the filesystem. This device is needed to map the shared heap memory into the caller's address space. udev-based systems should not need manual creation of such device entry. Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**Examples:**

[shared\\_mem.c](#).

#### 4.6.2.3 `int rt_heap_create (RT_HEAP * heap, const char * name, size_t heapsize, int mode)`

Create a memory heap or a shared memory segment.

Initializes a memory heap suitable for time-bounded allocation requests of dynamic memory. Memory heaps can be local to the kernel address space, or mapped to user-space.

In their simplest form, heaps are only accessible from kernel space, and are merely usable as regular memory allocators.

Heaps existing in kernel space can be mapped by user-space processes to their own address space provided H\_MAPPABLE has been passed into the *mode* parameter.

By default, heaps support allocation of multiple blocks of memory in an arbitrary order. However, it is possible to ask for single-block management by passing the H\_SINGLE flag into the *mode* parameter, in which case the entire memory space managed by the heap is made available as a unique block. In this mode, all allocation requests made through [rt\\_heap\\_alloc\(\)](#) will then return the same block address, pointing at the beginning of the heap memory.

H\_SHARED is a shorthand for creating shared memory segments transparently accessible from kernel and user-space contexts, which are basically single-block, mappable heaps. By proper use of a common *name*, all tasks can bind themselves to the same heap and thus share the same memory space, which start address should be subsequently retrieved by a call to [rt\\_heap\\_alloc\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

**heap** The address of a heap descriptor Xenomai will use to store the heap-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the heap is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

**name** An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the heap. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created heap. Mappable heaps must be given a valid name.

**heapsize** The size (in bytes) of the block pool which is going to be pre-allocated to the heap. Memory blocks will be claimed and released to this pool. The block pool is not extensible, so this value must be compatible with the highest memory pressure that could be expected. A minimum of 2 \* PAGE\_SIZE will be enforced for mappable heaps, 2 \* XNHEAP\_PAGE\_SIZE otherwise.

**mode** The heap creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new heap:

- `H_FIFO` makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the heap when waiting for available blocks.
- `H_PRIO` makes tasks pend in priority order on the heap when waiting for available blocks.
- `H_MAPPABLE` causes the heap to be sharable between kernel and user-space contexts. Otherwise, the new heap is only available for kernel-based usage. This flag is implicitly set when the caller is running in user-space. This feature requires the real-time support in user-space to be configured in (`CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PERVASIVE`).
- `H_SINGLE` causes the entire heap space to be managed as a single memory block.
- `H_SHARED` is a shorthand for `H_MAPPABLE|H_SINGLE`, creating a global shared memory segment accessible from both the kernel and user-space contexts.
- `H_DMA` causes the block pool associated to the heap to be allocated in physically contiguous memory, suitable for DMA operations with I/O devices. The physical address of the heap can be obtained by a call to `rt_heap_inquire()`.
- `H_NONCACHED` causes the heap not to be cached. This is necessary on platforms such as ARM to share a heap between kernel and user-space. Note that this flag is not compatible with the `H_DMA` flag.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EEXIST` is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- `-EINVAL` is returned if *heapsize* is null, greater than the system limit, or *name* is null or empty for a mappable heap.
- `-ENOMEM` is returned if not enough system memory is available to create or register the heap. Additionally, and if `H_MAPPABLE` has been passed in *mode*, errors while mapping the block pool in the caller's address space might beget this return code too.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.
- `-ENOSYS` is returned if *mode* specifies `H_MAPPABLE`, but the real-time support in user-space is unavailable.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_heap_delete()`.

#### 4.6.2.4 `int rt_heap_delete (RT_HEAP * heap)`

Delete a real-time heap.

Destroy a heap and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A heap exists in the system since [rt\\_heap\\_create\(\)](#) has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

##### Parameters:

*heap* The descriptor address of the affected heap.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EBUSY is returned if *heap* is in use by another process and the descriptor is not destroyed.
- -EINVAL is returned if *heap* is not a heap descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *heap* is a deleted heap descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode).

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by [rt\\_heap\\_create\(\)](#).

#### 4.6.2.5 `int rt_heap_free (RT_HEAP * heap, void * block)`

Free a block.

This service releases a block to the heap's internal pool. If some task is currently waiting for a block so that it's pending request could be satisfied as a result of the release, it is immediately resumed.

If the heap is defined as a single-block area (i.e. H\_SINGLE mode), this service leads to a null-effect and always returns successfully.

##### Parameters:

*heap* The address of the heap descriptor to which the block *block* belong.

*block* The address of the block to free.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success, or -EINVAL if *block* is not a valid block previously allocated by the [rt\\_heap\\_alloc\(\)](#) service.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.6.2.6 `int rt_heap_inquire (RT_HEAP * heap, RT_HEAP_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a heap.

Return various information about the status of a given heap.

##### Parameters:

*heap* The descriptor address of the inquired heap.

*info* The address of a structure the heap information will be written to.

##### Returns:

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success.  
Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *heap* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *heap* is a deleted queue descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

References `rt_heap_info::heapsize`, `rt_heap_info::mode`, `rt_heap_info::name`, `rt_heap_info::nwaiters`, `rt_heap_info::phys_addr`, `rt_heap_info::usablemem`, and `rt_heap_info::usedmem`.

#### 4.6.2.7 `int rt_heap_unbind (RT_HEAP * heap)`

Unbind from a mappable heap.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the heap object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_heap\\_bind\(\)](#).

Unbinding from a heap when it is no longer needed is especially important in order to properly release the mapping resources used to attach the heap memory to the caller's address space.

##### Parameters:

*heap* The address of a heap descriptor to unbind from.

##### Returns:

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

##### Examples:

[shared\\_mem.c](#).

## 4.7 Interrupt management services.

### Files

- file [intr.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_intr\\_create](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, unsigned irq, rt\_isr\_t isr, rt\_iack\_t iack, int mode)  
*Create an interrupt object from kernel space.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_delete](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Delete an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_enable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Enable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_disable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Disable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_inquire](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, RT\_INTR\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_create](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, unsigned irq, int mode)  
*Create an interrupt object from user-space.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_wait](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait for the next interrupt.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_bind](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to an interrupt object.*
- static int [rt\\_intr\\_unbind](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Unbind from an interrupt object.*

### 4.7.1 Function Documentation

#### 4.7.1.1 int [rt\\_intr\\_bind](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to an interrupt object.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai interrupt object identified by its IRQ number. If the object does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until an interrupt object of the given number is created. An interrupt is registered whenever a kernel-space task invokes the [rt\\_intr\\_create\(\)](#) service successfully for the given IRQ line.

**Parameters:**

- intr* The address of an interrupt object descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the interrupt object to search for.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EFAULT` is returned if *intr* is referencing invalid memory.
- `-EINVAL` is returned if *irq* is invalid.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.7.1.2 int rt\_intr\_create (RT\_INTR \* intr, const char \* name, unsigned irq, int mode)**

Create an interrupt object from user-space.

Initializes and associates an interrupt object with an IRQ line from a user-space application. In this mode, the basic principle is to define some interrupt server task which routinely waits for the next incoming IRQ event through the `rt_intr_wait()` syscall.

When an interrupt occurs on the given *irq* line, any task pending on the interrupt object through `rt_intr_wait()` is immediately awoken in order to deal with the hardware event. The interrupt service code may then call any Xenomai service available from user-space.



**Parameters:**

*intr* The address of a interrupt object descriptor Xenomai will use to store the object-specific data. This descriptor must always be valid while the object is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the interrupt object. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created interrupt objects.

*irq* The hardware interrupt channel associated with the interrupt object. This value is architecture-dependent.

*mode* The interrupt object creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask:

- `I_NOAUTOENA` asks Xenomai not to re-enable the IRQ line before awakening the interrupt server task. This flag is functionally equivalent as always returning `RT_INTR_NOENABLE` from a kernel space interrupt handler.
- `I_PROPAGATE` asks Xenomai to propagate the IRQ down the pipeline; in other words, the interrupt occurrence is chained to Linux after it has been processed by the Xenomai task. This flag is functionally equivalent as always returning `RT_INTR_PROPAGATE` from a kernel space interrupt handler.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-ENOMEM` is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the interrupt object.
- `-EBUSY` is returned if the interrupt line is already in use by another interrupt object. Only a single interrupt object can be associated to any given interrupt line using [rt\\_intr\\_create\(\)](#) at any time, regardless of the caller's execution space (kernel or user).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**Note:**

The interrupt source associated to the interrupt descriptor remains masked upon creation. [rt\\_intr\\_enable\(\)](#) should be called for the new interrupt object to unmask it.

**Examples:**

[user\\_irq.c](#).

#### 4.7.1.3 `int rt_intr_create (RT_INTR * intr, const char * name, unsigned irq, rt_isr_t isr, rt_iack_t iack, int mode)`

Create an interrupt object from kernel space.

Initializes and associates an interrupt object with an IRQ line. In kernel space, interrupts are immediately notified to a user-defined handler or ISR (interrupt service routine).

When an interrupt occurs on the given *irq* line, the ISR is fired in order to deal with the hardware event. The interrupt service code may call any non-suspensive Xenomai service.

Upon receipt of an IRQ, the ISR is immediately called on behalf of the interrupted stack context, the rescheduling procedure is locked, and the interrupt source is masked at hardware level. The status value returned by the ISR is then checked for the following values:

- `RT_INTR_HANDLED` indicates that the interrupt request has been fulfilled by the ISR.
- `RT_INTR_NONE` indicates the opposite to `RT_INTR_HANDLED`. The ISR must always return this value when it determines that the interrupt request has not been issued by the dedicated hardware device.

In addition, one of the following bits may be set by the ISR :

NOTE: use these bits with care and only when you do understand their effect on the system. The ISR is not encouraged to use these bits in case it shares the IRQ line with other ISRs in the real-time domain.

- `RT_INTR_NOENABLE` asks Xenomai not to re-enable the IRQ line upon return of the interrupt service routine.
- `RT_INTR_PROPAGATE` tells Xenomai to require the real-time control layer to forward the IRQ. For instance, this would cause the Adeos control layer to propagate the interrupt down the interrupt pipeline to other Adeos domains, such as Linux. This is the regular way to share interrupts between Xenomai and the Linux kernel. In effect, `RT_INTR_PROPAGATE` implies `RT_INTR_NOENABLE` since it would make no sense to re-enable the interrupt channel before the next domain down the pipeline has had a chance to process the propagated interrupt.

A count of interrupt receipts is tracked into the interrupt descriptor, and reset to zero each time the interrupt object is attached. Since this count could wrap around, it should be used as an indication of interrupt activity only.

#### Parameters:

- intr* The address of a interrupt object descriptor Xenomai will use to store the object-specific data. This descriptor must always be valid while the object is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.
- name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the interrupt object. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created interrupt objects.
- irq* The hardware interrupt channel associated with the interrupt object. This value is architecture-dependent.
- isr* The address of a valid interrupt service routine in kernel space. This handler will be called each time the corresponding IRQ is delivered on behalf of an interrupt context. A pointer to an internal information is passed to the routine which can use it to retrieve the descriptor address of the associated interrupt object through the `I_DESC()` macro.

*iack* The address of an optional interrupt acknowledge routine, aimed at replacing the default one. Only very specific situations actually require to override the default setting for this parameter, like having to acknowledge non-standard PIC hardware. *iack* should return a non-zero value to indicate that the interrupt has been properly acknowledged. If *iack* is NULL, the default routine will be used instead.

*mode* The interrupt object creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new interrupt object:

- I\_SHARED enables IRQ-sharing with other interrupt objects.
- I\_EDGE is an additional flag need to be set together with I\_SHARED to enable IRQ-sharing of edge-triggered interrupts.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the interrupt object.
- -EBUSY is returned if the interrupt line is already in use by another interrupt object. Only a single interrupt object can be associated to any given interrupt line using [rt\\_intr\\_create\(\)](#) at any time.
- -EEXIST is returned if *irq* is already associated to an existing interrupt object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (note that in user-space the interface is different, see [rt\\_intr\\_create\(\)](#))

Rescheduling: possible.

#### Note:

The interrupt source associated to the interrupt descriptor remains masked upon creation. [rt\\_intr\\_enable\(\)](#) should be called for the new interrupt object to unmask it.

References [rt\\_intr\\_delete\(\)](#).

#### 4.7.1.4 int rt\_intr\_delete (RT\_INTR \* intr)

Delete an interrupt object.

Destroys an interrupt object. An interrupt exists in the system since [rt\\_intr\\_create\(\)](#) has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

Any user-space task which might be currently pending on the interrupt object through the [rt\\_intr\\_wait\(\)](#) service will be awakened as a result of the deletion, and return with the -EIDRM status.

**Parameters:**

*intr* The descriptor address of the affected interrupt object.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *intr* is not a interrupt object descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *intr* is a deleted interrupt object descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_intr_create()`.

#### 4.7.1.5 `int rt_intr_disable (RT_INTR * intr)`

Disable an interrupt object.

Disables the hardware interrupt line associated with an interrupt object. This operation invalidates further interrupt requests from the given source until the IRQ line is re-enabled anew through `rt_intr_enable()`.

**Parameters:**

*intr* The descriptor address of the interrupt object to enable.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *intr* is not a interrupt object descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *intr* is a deleted interrupt object descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.7.1.6 `int rt_intr_enable (RT_INTR * intr)`

Enable an interrupt object.

Enables the hardware interrupt line associated with an interrupt object. Over Adeos-based systems which mask and acknowledge IRQs upon receipt, this operation is necessary to revalidate the interrupt channel so that more interrupts from the same source can be notified.

**Parameters:**

*intr* The descriptor address of the interrupt object to enable.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *intr* is not a interrupt object descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *intr* is a deleted interrupt object descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.7.1.7 `int rt_intr_inquire (RT_INTR * intr, RT_INTR_INFO * info)`

Inquire about an interrupt object.

Return various information about the status of a given interrupt object.

**Parameters:**

*intr* The descriptor address of the inquired interrupt object.

*info* The address of a structure the interrupt object information will be written to.

**Returns:**

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *intr* is not a interrupt object descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *intr* is a deleted interrupt object descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.7.1.8 `int rt_intr_unbind (RT_INTR * intr) [inline, static]`

Unbind from an interrupt object.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the interrupt object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_intr\\_bind\(\)](#).

##### Parameters:

*intr* The address of a interrupt object descriptor to unbind from.

##### Returns:

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.7.1.9 `int rt_intr_wait (RT_INTR * intr, RTIME timeout)`

Wait for the next interrupt.

This user-space only call allows the current task to suspend execution until the associated interrupt event triggers. The priority of the current task is raised above all other Xenomai tasks - except those also undergoing an interrupt or alarm wait (see [rt\\_alarm\\_wait\(\)](#)) - so that it would preempt any of them under normal circumstances (i.e. no scheduler lock).

Interrupt receipts are logged if they cannot be delivered immediately to some interrupt server task, so that a call to [rt\\_intr\\_wait\(\)](#) might return immediately if an IRQ is already pending on entry of the service.

##### Parameters:

*intr* The descriptor address of the awaited interrupt.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for an interrupt to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until an interrupt triggers. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK is invalid.

##### Returns:

A positive value is returned upon success, representing the number of pending interrupts to process. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if no interrupt occurred within the specified amount of time.
- -EINVAL is returned if *intr* is not an interrupt object descriptor, or *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- -EIDRM is returned if *intr* is a deleted interrupt object descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was waiting for its next interrupt.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the current task before the next interrupt occurrence.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task

Rescheduling: always, unless an interrupt is already pending on entry.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**Examples:**

[user\\_irq.c](#).

## 4.8 Native Xenomai API.

### Modules

- [Task Status](#)

*Defines used to specify task state and/or mode.*

- [Alarm services.](#)
- [Buffer services.](#)
- [Condition variable services.](#)
- [Event flag group services.](#)
- [Memory heap services.](#)
- [Interrupt management services.](#)
- [Mutex services.](#)
- [Message pipe services.](#)
- [Message queue services.](#)
- [Counting semaphore services.](#)
- [Task management services.](#)
- [Timer management services.](#)

#### 4.8.1 Detailed Description

The native Xenomai programming interface available to real-time applications. This API is built over the abstract RTOS core implemented by the Xenomai nucleus.



## 4.9 Mutex services.

### Files

- file [mutex.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_mutex\\_create](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name)  
*Create a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_delete](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Delete a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire\\_until](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_release](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Unlock mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, [RT\\_MUTEX\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_bind](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a mutex.*
- static int [rt\\_mutex\\_unbind](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Unbind from a mutex.*

#### 4.9.1 Detailed Description

Mutex services.

A mutex is a MUTual EXclusion object, and is useful for protecting shared data structures from concurrent modifications, and implementing critical sections and monitors.

A mutex has two possible states: unlocked (not owned by any task), and locked (owned by one task). A mutex can never be owned by two different tasks simultaneously. A task attempting to lock a mutex that is already locked by another task is blocked until the latter unlocks the mutex first.

Xenomai mutex services enforce a priority inheritance protocol in order to solve priority inversions.

## 4.9.2 Function Documentation

### 4.9.2.1 `int rt_mutex_acquire (RT_MUTEX * mutex, RTIME timeout)`

Acquire a mutex.

Attempt to lock a mutex. The calling task is blocked until the mutex is available, in which case it is locked again before this service returns. Mutexes have an ownership property, which means that their current owner is tracked. Xenomai mutexes are implicitly recursive and implement the priority inheritance protocol.

Since a nested locking count is maintained for the current owner, `rt_mutex_acquire{_until}()` and `rt_mutex_release()` must be used in pairs.

Tasks pend on mutexes by priority order.

#### Parameters:

*mutex* The descriptor address of the mutex to acquire.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the mutex to be available to the calling task (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until the mutex is available. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the mutex is still locked by another task.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *mutex* is a deleted mutex descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the mutex is not immediately available.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the mutex has become available.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the mutex cannot be made available to the calling task within the specified amount of time.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot be given the ownership of the mutex (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation. If the caller is blocked, the current owner's priority might be temporarily raised as a consequence of the priority inheritance protocol.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.9.2.2 int rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until (RT\_MUTEX \* *mutex*, RTIME *timeout*)**

Acquire a mutex (with absolute timeout date).

Attempt to lock a mutex. The calling task is blocked until the mutex is available, in which case it is locked again before this service returns. Mutexes have an ownership property, which means that their current owner is tracked. Xenomai mutexes are implicitly recursive and implement the priority inheritance protocol.

Since a nested locking count is maintained for the current owner, `rt_mutex_acquire{_until}()` and `rt_mutex_release()` must be used in pairs.

Tasks pend on mutexes by priority order.

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The descriptor address of the mutex to acquire.

*timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for the mutex to be available to the calling task (see note).

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* is a deleted mutex descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the mutex is not immediately available.
- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the mutex has become available.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the mutex cannot be made available to the calling task until the absolute timeout date is reached.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot be given the ownership of the mutex (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation. If the caller is blocked, the current owner's priority might be temporarily raised as a consequence of the priority inheritance protocol.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.9.2.3 int rt\_mutex\_bind (RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, const char \* name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a mutex.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai mutex identified by its symbolic name. If the mutex does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a mutex of the given name is created.

**Parameters:**

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the mutex to bind to.
- mutex* The address of a mutex descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *mutex* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.9.2.4 int rt\_mutex\_create (RT\_MUTEX \* *mutex*, const char \* *name*)**

Create a mutex.

Create a mutual exclusion object that allows multiple tasks to synchronize access to a shared resource. A mutex is left in an unlocked state after creation.

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The address of a mutex descriptor Xenomai will use to store the mutex-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the mutex is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the mutex. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created mutex.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the mutex.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**4.9.2.5 int rt\_mutex\_delete (RT\_MUTEX \* *mutex*)**

Delete a mutex.

Destroy a mutex and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A mutex exists in the system since [rt\\_mutex\\_create\(\)](#) has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The descriptor address of the affected mutex.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* is a deleted mutex descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**4.9.2.6 int rt\_mutex\_inquire (RT\_MUTEX \* *mutex*, RT\_MUTEX\_INFO \* *info*)**

Inquire about a mutex.

Return various information about the status of a given mutex.

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The descriptor address of the inquired mutex.

*info* The address of a structure the mutex information will be written to.

**Returns:**

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* is a deleted mutex descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

References `rt_mutex_info::locked`, `rt_mutex_info::name`, `rt_mutex_info::nwaiters`, and `rt_mutex_info::owner`.

#### 4.9.2.7 `int rt_mutex_release (RT_MUTEX * mutex)`

Unlock mutex.

Release a mutex. If the mutex is pended, the first waiting task (by priority order) is immediately unblocked and transferred the ownership of the mutex; otherwise, the mutex is left in an unlocked state.

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The descriptor address of the released mutex.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a mutex descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* is a deleted mutex descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *mutex* is not owned by the current task, or more generally if this service was called from a context which cannot own any mutex (e.g. interrupt, or non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.9.2.8 `int rt_mutex_unbind (RT_MUTEX * mutex)` [inline, static]

Unbind from a mutex.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the mutex object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_mutex\\_bind\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*mutex* The address of a mutex descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

## 4.10 Message pipe services.

### Files

- file [pipe.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_pipe\\_create](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const char \*name, int minor, size\_t poolsize)  
*Create a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_delete](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe)  
*Delete a message pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_receive](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*\*msgp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_read](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_send](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message through a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_write](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_stream](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size)  
*Stream bytes to a pipe.*
- RT\_PIPE\_MSG \* [rt\\_pipe\\_alloc](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_free](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg)  
*Free a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_flush](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int mode)  
*Flush the i/o queues associated with the kernel endpoint of a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_monitor](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int(\*fn)(RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int event, long arg))  
*Monitor a message pipe asynchronously.*

#### 4.10.1 Detailed Description

Message pipe services.

A message pipe is a two-way communication channel between Xenomai tasks and standard Linux processes using regular file I/O operations on a pseudo-device. Pipes can be operated in a



message-oriented fashion so that message boundaries are preserved, and also in byte streaming mode from real-time to standard Linux processes for optimal throughput.

Xenomai tasks open their side of the pipe using the [rt\\_pipe\\_create\(\)](#) service; standard Linux processes do the same by opening one of the `/dev/rtpN` special devices, where N is the minor number agreed upon between both ends of each pipe. Additionally, named pipes are available through the registry support, which automatically creates a symbolic link from entries under `/proc/xenomai/registry/native/pipes/` to the corresponding special device file.

## 4.10.2 Function Documentation

### 4.10.2.1 RT\_PIPE\_MSG\* rt\_pipe\_alloc (RT\_PIPE \* pipe, size\_t size)

Allocate a message pipe buffer.

This service allocates a message buffer from the pipe's heap which can be subsequently filled by the caller then passed to [rt\\_pipe\\_send\(\)](#) for sending. The beginning of the available data area of *size* contiguous bytes is accessible from `P_MSGPTR(msg)`.

#### Parameters:

- pipe* The descriptor address of the affected pipe.
- size* The requested size in bytes of the buffer. This value should represent the size of the payload data.

#### Returns:

The address of the allocated message buffer upon success, or NULL if the allocation fails.

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by `rt_pipe_write()`.

### 4.10.2.2 int rt\_pipe\_create (RT\_PIPE \* pipe, const char \* name, int minor, size\_t poolsize)

Create a message pipe.

This service opens a bi-directional communication channel allowing data exchange between Xenomai tasks and standard Linux processes. Pipes natively preserve message boundaries, but can also be used in byte stream mode from Xenomai tasks to standard Linux processes.

[rt\\_pipe\\_create\(\)](#) always returns immediately, even if no Linux process has opened the associated special device file yet. On the contrary, the non real-time side could block upon attempt to open the special device file until [rt\\_pipe\\_create\(\)](#) is issued on the same pipe from a Xenomai task, unless `O_NONBLOCK` has been specified to the `open(2)` system call.

**Parameters:**

- pipe* The address of a pipe descriptor Xenomai will use to store the pipe-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the pipe is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.
- name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the message pipe. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created pipe.

Named pipes are supported through the use of the registry. When the registry support is enabled, passing a valid *name* parameter when creating a message pipe subsequently allows standard Linux processes to follow a symbolic link from `/proc/xenomai/registry/pipes/name` in order to reach the associated special device (i.e. `/dev/rtp*`), so that the specific *minor* information does not need to be known from those processes for opening the proper device file. In such a case, both sides of the pipe only need to agree upon a symbolic name to refer to the same data path, which is especially useful whenever the *minor* number is picked up dynamically using an adaptive algorithm, such as passing `P_MINOR_AUTO` as *minor* value.

**Parameters:**

- minor* The minor number of the device associated with the pipe. Passing `P_MINOR_AUTO` causes the minor number to be auto-allocated. In such a case, the *name* parameter must be valid so that user-space processes may subsequently follow the symbolic link that will be automatically created from `/proc/xenomai/registry/pipes/name` to the allocated pipe device entry (i.e. `/dev/rtp*`).
- poolsize* Specifies the size of a dedicated buffer pool for the pipe. Passing 0 means that all message allocations for this pipe are performed on the system heap.

**Returns:**

- 0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:
- `-ENOMEM` is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the pipe, or if not enough memory could be obtained from the selected buffer pool for allocating the internal streaming buffer.
  - `-EEXIST` is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
  - `-ENODEV` is returned if *minor* is different from `P_MINOR_AUTO` and is not a valid minor number for the pipe special device either (i.e. `/dev/rtp*`).
  - `-EBUSY` is returned if *minor* is already open.
  - `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_pipe_delete()`.

#### 4.10.2.3 `int rt_pipe_delete (RT_PIPE * pipe)`

Delete a message pipe.

This service deletes a pipe previously created by `rt_pipe_create()`. Data pending for transmission to non real-time processes are lost.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the affected pipe.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- -ENODEV or -EBADF can be returned if *pipe* is scrambled.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_pipe_create()`.

#### 4.10.2.4 `int rt_pipe_flush (RT_PIPE * pipe, int mode)`

Flush the i/o queues associated with the kernel endpoint of a message pipe.

This service flushes all data pending for consumption by the remote side in user-space for the given message pipe. Upon success, no data remains to be read from the remote side of the connection.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to flush.

*mode* A mask indicating which queues need to be flushed; the following flags may be combined in a single flush request:

- XNPIPE\_OFLUSH causes the output queue to be flushed (i.e. unread data sent from the real-time endpoint in kernel-space to the non real-time endpoint in user-space will be discarded). This is equivalent to calling `ioctl(pipefd, XNPIPEIOC_OFLUSH, 0)` from user-space.

- `XNPIPE_IFLUSH` causes the input queue to be flushed (i.e. unread data sent from the non real-time endpoint in user-space to the real-time endpoint in kernel-space will be discarded). This is equivalent to calling `ioctl(pipefd, XNPIPEIOC_IFLUSH, 0)` from user-space.

**Returns:**

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- `-ENODEV` or `-EBADF` are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.10.2.5 `int rt_pipe_free (RT_PIPE * pipe, RT_PIPE_MSG * msg)`

Free a message pipe buffer.

This service releases a message buffer returned by [rt\\_pipe\\_receive\(\)](#) to the pipe's heap.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the affected pipe.  
*msg* The address of the message buffer to free.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success, or `-EINVAL` if *msg* is not a valid message buffer previously allocated by the [rt\\_pipe\\_alloc\(\)](#) service.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by [rt\\_pipe\\_read\(\)](#), and [rt\\_pipe\\_write\(\)](#).

**4.10.2.6 int rt\_pipe\_monitor (RT\_PIPE \* pipe, int(\*) (RT\_PIPE \* pipe, int event, long arg) fn)**

Monitor a message pipe asynchronously.

This service registers a notifier callback that will be called upon specific events occurring on the channel. `rt_pipe_monitor()` is particularly useful to monitor a channel asynchronously while performing other tasks.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to monitor.

*fn* The notification handler. This user-provided routine will be passed the address of the message pipe descriptor receiving the event, the event code, and an optional argument. Four events are currently defined:

- P\_EVENT\_INPUT is sent when the user-space endpoint writes to the pipe, which means that some input is pending for the kernel-based endpoint. The argument is the size of the incoming message.
- P\_EVENT\_OUTPUT is sent when the user-space endpoint successfully reads a complete buffer from the pipe. The argument is the size of the outgoing message.
- P\_EVENT\_CLOSE is sent when the user-space endpoint is closed. The argument is always 0.
- P\_EVENT\_NOBUF is sent when no memory is available from the kernel pool to hold the message currently sent from the user-space endpoint. The argument is the size of the failed allocation. Upon return from the handler, the caller will block and retry until enough space is available from the pool; during that process, the handler might be called multiple times, each time a new attempt to get the required memory fails.

The P\_EVENT\_INPUT and P\_EVENT\_OUTPUT events are fired on behalf of a fully atomic context; therefore, care must be taken to keep their overhead low. In those cases, the Xenomai services that may be called from the handler are restricted to the set allowed to a real-time interrupt handler.

**Returns:**

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- -ENODEV or -EBADF are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.10.2.7 `ssize_t rt_pipe_read(RT_PIPE * pipe, void * buf, size_t size, RTIME timeout)`

Read a message from a pipe.

This service retrieves the next message written to the associated special device in user-space. `rt_pipe_read()` always preserves message boundaries, which means that all data sent through the same `write(2)` operation to the special device will be gathered in a single message by this service. This service differs from `rt_pipe_receive()` in that it copies back the payload data to a user-defined memory area, instead of returning a pointer to the internal message buffer holding such data.

Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no data is immediately available on entry.

##### Parameters:

- pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to read from.
- buf* A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the read message contents.
- size* The count of bytes from the received message to read up into *buf*. If *size* is lower than the actual message size, `-ENOBUFFS` is returned since the incompletely received message would be lost. If *size* is zero, this call returns immediately with no other action.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for some message to arrive (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until some data is eventually available. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no data is available on entry.

##### Returns:

The number of read bytes copied to the *buf* is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- 0 is returned if the peer closed the channel while `rt_pipe_read()` was reading from it. There is no way to distinguish this situation from an empty message return using `rt_pipe_read()`. One should rather call `rt_pipe_receive()` whenever this information is required.
- `-EINVAL` is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- `-ENODEV` or `-EBADF` are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if *timeout* is different from `TM_NONBLOCK` and no data is available within the specified amount of time.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and no data is immediately available on entry.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

- -ENOBUFFS is returned if *size* is not large enough to collect the message data.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

References `rt_pipe_free()`, and `rt_pipe_receive()`.

#### 4.10.2.8 `ssize_t rt_pipe_receive(RT_PIPE * pipe, RT_PIPE_MSG ** msgp, RTIME timeout)`

Receive a message from a pipe.

This service retrieves the next message written to the associated special device in user-space. `rt_pipe_receive()` always preserves message boundaries, which means that all data sent through the same `write(2)` operation to the special device will be gathered in a single message by this service. This service differs from `rt_pipe_read()` in that it returns a pointer to the internal buffer holding the message, which improves performances by saving a data copy to a user-provided buffer, especially when large messages are involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no data is immediately available on entry.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to receive from.

*msgp* A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the address of the received message. Once consumed, the message space should be freed using `rt_pipe_free()`. The application code can retrieve the actual data and size carried by the message by respectively using the `P_MSGPTR()` and `P_MSGSIZE()` macros. *\*msgp* is set to NULL and zero is returned to the caller, in case the peer closed the channel while `rt_pipe_receive()` was reading from it.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for some message to arrive (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some data is eventually available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no data is available on entry.

**Returns:**

The number of read bytes available from the received message is returned upon success; this value will be equal to `P_MSGSIZE(*msgp)`. Otherwise:

- 0 is returned and `*msgp` is set to NULL if the peer closed the channel while `rt_pipe_receive()` was reading from it. This is to be distinguished from an empty message return, where `*msgp` points to a valid - albeit empty - message block (i.e. `P_MSGSIZE(*msgp) == 0`).
- -EINVAL is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- -ENODEV or -EBADF are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* is different from `TM_NONBLOCK` and no data is available within the specified amount of time.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and no data is immediately available on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK`.
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

Referenced by `rt_pipe_read()`.

#### 4.10.2.9 `ssize_t rt_pipe_send (RT_PIPE * pipe, RT_PIPE_MSG * msg, size_t size, int mode)`

Send a message through a pipe.

This service writes a complete message to be received from the associated special device. `rt_pipe_send()` always preserves message boundaries, which means that all data sent through a single call of this service will be gathered in a single `read(2)` operation from the special device. This service differs from `rt_pipe_write()` in that it accepts a canned message buffer, instead of a pointer to the raw data to be sent. This call is useful whenever the caller wants to prepare the message contents separately from its sending, which does not require to have all the data to be sent available at once but allows for incremental updates of the message, and also saves a message copy, since `rt_pipe_send()` deals internally with message buffers.



**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to send to.

*msg* The address of the message to be sent. The message space must have been allocated using the `rt_pipe_alloc()` service. Once passed to `rt_pipe_send()`, the memory pointed to by *msg* is no more under the control of the application code and thus should not be referenced by it anymore; deallocation of this memory will be automatically handled as needed. As a special exception, *msg* can be NULL and will not be dereferenced if *size* is zero.

*size* The size in bytes of the message (payload data only). Zero is a valid value, in which case the service returns immediately without sending any message. This parameter allows you to actually send less data than you reserved using the `rt_pipe_alloc()` service, which may be the case if you did not know how much space you needed at the time of allocation. In all other cases it may be more convenient to just pass `P_MSGSIZE(msg)`.

*mode* A set of flags affecting the operation:

- `P_URGENT` causes the message to be prepended to the output queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- `P_NORMAL` causes the message to be appended to the output queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.

**Returns:**

Upon success, this service returns *size*. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- `-EPIPE` is returned if the associated special device is not yet open.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- `-ENODEV` or `-EBADF` are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_pipe_write()`.

#### 4.10.2.10 `ssize_t rt_pipe_stream (RT_PIPE * pipe, const void * buf, size_t size)`

Stream bytes to a pipe.

This service writes a sequence of bytes to be received from the associated special device. Unlike [rt\\_pipe\\_send\(\)](#), this service does not preserve message boundaries. Instead, an internal buffer is filled on the fly with the data, which will be consumed as soon as the receiver wakes up.

Data buffers sent by the [rt\\_pipe\\_stream\(\)](#) service are always transmitted in FIFO order (i.e. P\_-NORMAL mode).

##### Parameters:

- pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to write to.
- buf* The address of the first data byte to send. The data will be copied to an internal buffer before transmission.
- size* The size in bytes of the buffer. Zero is a valid value, in which case the service returns immediately without buffering any data.

##### Returns:

The number of bytes sent upon success; this value may be lower than *size*, depending on the available space in the internal buffer. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- -EPIPE is returned if the associated special device is not yet open.
- -EIDRM is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- -ENODEV or -EBADF are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.
- -ENOSYS is returned if the byte streaming mode has been disabled at configuration time by nullifying the size of the pipe buffer (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PIPE\_BUFSZ).

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.10.2.11 `ssize_t rt_pipe_write (RT_PIPE * pipe, const void * buf, size_t size, int mode)`

Write a message to a pipe.

This service writes a complete message to be received from the associated special device. [rt\\_pipe\\_write\(\)](#) always preserves message boundaries, which means that all data sent through a

single call of this service will be gathered in a single read(2) operation from the special device. This service differs from `rt_pipe_send()` in that it accepts a pointer to the raw data to be sent, instead of a canned message buffer. This call is useful whenever the caller does not need to prepare the message contents separately from its sending.

**Parameters:**

*pipe* The descriptor address of the pipe to write to.

*buf* The address of the first data byte to send. The data will be copied to an internal buffer before transmission.

*size* The size in bytes of the message (payload data only). Zero is a valid value, in which case the service returns immediately without sending any message.

*mode* A set of flags affecting the operation:

- `P_URGENT` causes the message to be prepended to the output queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- `P_NORMAL` causes the message to be appended to the output queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.

**Returns:**

Upon success, this service returns *size*. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- `-EPIPE` is returned if the associated special device is not yet open.
- `-ENOMEM` is returned if not enough buffer space is available to complete the operation.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *pipe* is a closed pipe descriptor.
- `-ENODEV` or `-EBADF` are returned if *pipe* is scrambled.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_pipe_alloc()`, `rt_pipe_free()`, and `rt_pipe_send()`.

## 4.11 Message queue services.

### Files

- file [queue.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_queue\\_create](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const char \*name, size\_t poolsize, size\_t qlimit, int mode)  
*Create a message queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_delete](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q)  
*Delete a message queue.*
- void \* [rt\\_queue\\_alloc](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message queue buffer.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_free](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf)  
*Free a message queue buffer.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_send](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*mbuf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message to a queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_write](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_receive](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_receive\\_until](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_read](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_read\\_until](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_inquire](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a message queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_bind](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a shared message queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_unbind](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q)  
*Unbind from a shared message queue.*

### 4.11.1 Detailed Description

Queue services.

Message queueing is a method by which real-time tasks can exchange or pass data through a Xenomai-managed queue of messages. Messages can vary in length and be assigned different types or usages. A message queue can be created by one task and used by multiple tasks that send and/or receive messages to the queue.

This implementation is based on a zero-copy scheme for message buffers. Message buffer pools are built over the nucleus's heap objects, which in turn provide the needed support for exchanging messages between kernel and user-space using direct memory mapping.

### 4.11.2 Function Documentation

#### 4.11.2.1 `void* rt_queue_alloc (RT_QUEUE * q, size_t size)`

Allocate a message queue buffer.

This service allocates a message buffer from the queue's internal pool which can be subsequently filled by the caller then passed to `rt_queue_send()` for sending.

##### Parameters:

- q* The descriptor address of the affected queue.
- size* The requested size in bytes of the buffer. Zero is an acceptable value, meaning that the message will not carry any payload data; the receiver will thus receive a zero-sized message.

##### Returns:

The address of the allocated message buffer upon success, or NULL if the allocation fails.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by `rt_queue_write()`.

#### 4.11.2.2 `int rt_queue_bind (RT_QUEUE * q, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to a shared message queue.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given shared Xenomai message queue identified by its symbolic name. If the queue does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a queue of the given name is created.

**Parameters:**

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the queue to bind to.
- q* The address of a queue descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *q* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context). This error may also be returned whenever the call attempts to bind from a user-space application to a local queue defined from kernel space (i.e. Q\_SHARED was not passed to [rt\\_queue\\_create\(\)](#)).
- -ENOENT is returned if the special file /dev/rtheap (character-mode, major 10, minor 254) is not available from the filesystem. This device is needed to map the memory pool used by the shared queue into the caller's address space. udev-based systems should not need manual creation of such device entry.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**Examples:**

[msg\\_queue.c](#).

#### 4.11.2.3 `int rt_queue_create(RT_QUEUE * q, const char * name, size_t poolsize, size_t qlimit, int mode)`

Create a message queue.

Create a message queue object that allows multiple tasks to exchange data through the use of variable-sized messages. A message queue is created empty. Message queues can be local to the kernel space, or shared between kernel and user-space.

This service needs the special character device `/dev/rtheap (10,254)` when called from user-space tasks.

##### Parameters:

- q* The address of a queue descriptor Xenomai will use to store the queue-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the message queue is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.
- name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the queue. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created queue. Shared queues must be given a valid name.
- poolsize* The size (in bytes) of the message buffer pool which is going to be pre-allocated to the queue. Message buffers will be claimed and released to this pool. The buffer pool memory is not extensible, so this value must be compatible with the highest message pressure that could be expected.
- qlimit* This parameter allows to limit the maximum number of messages which can be queued at any point in time. Sending to a full queue begets an error. The special value `Q_UNLIMITED` can be passed to specify an unlimited amount.
- mode* The queue creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new queue:

- `Q_FIFO` makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the queue for consuming messages.
- `Q_PRIO` makes tasks pend in priority order on the queue.
- `Q_SHARED` causes the queue to be sharable between kernel and user-space tasks. Otherwise, the new queue is only available for kernel-based usage. This flag is implicitly set when the caller is running in user-space. This feature requires the real-time support in user-space to be configured in `(CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PERVASIVE)`.
- `Q_DMA` causes the buffer pool associated to the queue to be allocated in physically contiguous memory, suitable for DMA operations with I/O devices. A 128Kb limit exists for *poolsize* when this flag is passed.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EEXIST` is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- `-EINVAL` is returned if *poolsize* is null, greater than the system limit, or *name* is null or empty for a shared queue.

- -ENOMEM is returned if not enough system memory is available to create or register the queue. Additionally, and if Q\_SHARED has been passed in *mode*, errors while mapping the buffer pool in the caller's address space might beget this return code too.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.
- -ENOSYS is returned if *mode* specifies Q\_SHARED, but the real-time support in user-space is unavailable.
- -ENOENT is returned if /dev/rtheap can't be opened.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_queue_delete()`.

#### 4.11.2.4 `int rt_queue_delete (RT_QUEUE * q)`

Delete a message queue.

Destroy a message queue and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A queue exists in the system since `rt_queue_create()` has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*q* The descriptor address of the affected queue.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.
- -EBUSY is returned if an attempt is made to delete a shared queue which is still bound to a process.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (switches to secondary mode).

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_queue_create()`.



#### 4.11.2.5 `int rt_queue_free (RT_QUEUE * q, void * buf)`

Free a message queue buffer.

This service releases a message buffer returned by `rt_queue_receive()` to the queue's internal pool.

**Parameters:**

- q* The descriptor address of the affected queue.
- buf* The address of the message buffer to free. Even zero-sized messages carrying no payload data must be freed, since they are assigned a valid memory space to store internal information.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success, or -EINVAL if *buf* is not a valid message buffer previously allocated by the `rt_queue_alloc()` service, or the caller did not get ownership of the message through a successful return from `rt_queue_receive()`.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.11.2.6 `int rt_queue_inquire (RT_QUEUE * q, RT_QUEUE_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a message queue.

Return various information about the status of a given queue.

**Parameters:**

- q* The descriptor address of the inquired queue.
- info* The address of a structure the queue information will be written to.

**Returns:**

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.11.2.7 `ssize_t rt_queue_read(RT_QUEUE *q, void *buf, size_t size, RTIME timeout)`

Read a message from a queue.

This service retrieves the next message available from the given queue. Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no message is immediately available on entry. This service differs from [rt\\_queue\\_receive\(\)](#) in that it copies back the payload data to a user-defined memory area, instead of returning a pointer to the message buffer holding such data.

##### Parameters:

- q* The descriptor address of the message queue to read from.
- buf* A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the message contents. The internal message buffer conveying the data is automatically freed by this call.
- size* The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by *buf*. Messages larger than *size* are truncated appropriately.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for a message to arrive (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until some message is eventually available. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no message is available on entry.

##### Returns:

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success, which might be greater than the actual number of bytes copied to the destination buffer if the message has been truncated. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#) or [rt\\_queue\\_write\(\)](#). Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if *timeout* is different from `TM_NONBLOCK` and no message is available within the specified amount of time.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and no message is immediately available on entry.
- `-EINTR` is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.11.2.8 `ssize_t rt_queue_read_until(RT_QUEUE *q, void *buf, size_t size, RTIME timeout)`

Read a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).

This service retrieves the next message available from the given queue. Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no message is immediately available on entry. This service differs from `rt_queue_receive()` in that it copies back the payload data to a user-defined memory area, instead of returning a pointer to the message buffer holding such data.

**Parameters:**

- q* The descriptor address of the message queue to read from.
- buf* A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the message contents. The internal message buffer conveying the data is automatically freed by this call.
- size* The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by *buf*. Messages larger than *size* are truncated appropriately.
- timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for a message to arrive (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some message is eventually available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no message is available on entry.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success, which might be greater than the actual number of bytes copied to the destination buffer if the message has been truncated. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to `rt_queue_send()` or `rt_queue_write()`. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before a message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no message is immediately available on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.11.2.9 `ssize_t rt_queue_receive (RT_QUEUE * q, void ** bufp, RTIME timeout)`

Receive a message from a queue.

This service retrieves the next message available from the given queue. Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no message is immediately available on entry.

**Parameters:**

- q* The descriptor address of the message queue to receive from.
- bufp* A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the address of the received message. Once consumed, the message space should be freed using [rt\\_queue\\_free\(\)](#).
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for a message to arrive (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some message is eventually available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no message is available on entry.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#). Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *timeout* is different from TM\_NONBLOCK and no message is available within the specified amount of time.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no message is immediately available on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.11.2.10 `ssize_t rt_queue_receive_until(RT_QUEUE *q, void **bufp, RTIME timeout)`

Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).

This service retrieves the next message available from the given queue. Unless otherwise specified, the caller is blocked for a given amount of time if no message is immediately available on entry.

**Parameters:**

*q* The descriptor address of the message queue to receive from.

*bufp* A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the address of the received message. Once consumed, the message space should be freed using `rt_queue_free()`.

*timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for a message to arrive (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some message is eventually available. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no message is available on entry.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#). Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is a deleted queue descriptor.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before a message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no message is immediately available on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before any data was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.11.2.11 int rt\_queue\_send (RT\_QUEUE \* *q*, void \* *mbuf*, size\_t *size*, int *mode*)**

Send a message to a queue.

This service sends a complete message to a given queue. The message must have been allocated by a previous call to [rt\\_queue\\_alloc\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

- q* The descriptor address of the message queue to send to.
- mbuf* The address of the message buffer to be sent. The message buffer must have been allocated using the [rt\\_queue\\_alloc\(\)](#) service. Once passed to [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#), the memory pointed to by *mbuf* is no more under the control of the sender and thus should not be referenced by it anymore; deallocation of this memory must be handled on the receiving side.

*size* The size in bytes of the message. Zero is a valid value, in which case an empty message will be sent.

*mode* A set of flags affecting the operation:

- `Q_URGENT` causes the message to be prepended to the message queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- `Q_NORMAL` causes the message to be appended to the message queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.
- `Q_BROADCAST` causes the message to be sent to all tasks currently waiting for messages. The message is not copied; a reference count is maintained instead so that the message will remain valid until the last receiver releases its own reference using `rt_queue_free()`, after which the message space will be returned to the queue's internal pool.

#### Returns:

Upon success, this service returns the number of receivers which got awoken as a result of the operation. If zero is returned, no task was waiting on the receiving side of the queue, and the message has been enqueued. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if `q` is not a message queue descriptor, or `mbuf` is not a valid message buffer obtained from a previous call to `rt_queue_alloc()`.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if `q` is a deleted queue descriptor.
- `-ENOMEM` is returned if queuing the message would exceed the limit defined for the queue at creation.

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_queue_write()`.

#### 4.11.2.12 `int rt_queue_unbind (RT_QUEUE * q)`

Unbind from a shared message queue.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the message queue object previously retrieved by a call to `rt_queue_bind()`.

Unbinding from a message queue when it is no more needed is especially important in order to properly release the mapping resources used to attach the shared queue memory to the caller's address space.

**Parameters:**

*q* The address of a queue descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is invalid or not bound.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

**Examples:**

[msg\\_queue.c](#).

**4.11.2.13 int rt\_queue\_write (RT\_QUEUE \* *q*, const void \* *buf*, size\_t *size*, int *mode*)**

Write a message to a queue.

This service writes a complete message to a given queue. This service differs from [rt\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#) in that it accepts a pointer to the raw data to be sent, instead of a canned message buffer.

**Parameters:**

*q* The descriptor address of the message queue to write to.

*buf* The address of the message data to be written to the queue. A message buffer will be allocated internally to convey the data.

*size* The size in bytes of the message data. Zero is a valid value, in which case an empty message will be sent.

*mode* A set of flags affecting the operation:

- Q\_URGENT causes the message to be prepended to the message queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- Q\_NORMAL causes the message to be appended to the message queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.
- Q\_BROADCAST causes the message to be sent to all tasks currently waiting for messages. The message is not copied; a reference count is maintained instead so that the message will remain valid until all receivers get a copy of the message, after which the message space will be returned to the queue's internal pool.

**Returns:**

Upon success, this service returns the number of receivers which got awoken as a result of the operation. If zero is returned, no task was waiting on the receiving side of the queue, and the message has been enqueued. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:



- -EINVAL is returned if  $q$  is not a message queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if  $q$  is a deleted queue descriptor.
- -ENOMEM is returned if queuing the message would exceed the limit defined for the queue at creation, or if no memory can be obtained to convey the message data internally.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_queue_alloc()`, and `rt_queue_send()`.

## 4.12 Counting semaphore services.

### Files

- file [sem.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_sem\\_create](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, unsigned long icount, int mode)  
*Create a counting semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_delete](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Delete a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p\\_until](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_v](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Signal a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Broadcast a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_inquire](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RT\_SEM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_bind](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a semaphore.*
- static int [rt\\_sem\\_unbind](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Unbind from a semaphore.*

#### 4.12.1 Detailed Description

A counting semaphore is a synchronization object granting Xenomai tasks a concurrent access to a given number of resources maintained in an internal counter variable. The semaphore is used through the P ("Proberen", from the Dutch "test and decrement") and V ("Verhogen", increment) operations. The P operation waits for a unit to become available from the count, and the V operation releases a resource by incrementing the unit count by one.

If no more than a single resource is made available at any point in time, the semaphore enforces mutual exclusion and thus can be used to serialize access to a critical section. However, mutexes should be used instead in order to prevent priority inversions.

## 4.12.2 Function Documentation

### 4.12.2.1 `int rt_sem_bind (RT_SEM * sem, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to a semaphore.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai semaphore identified by its symbolic name. If the semaphore does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a semaphore of the given name is created.

#### Parameters:

- name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the semaphore to bind to.
- sem* The address of a semaphore descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.
- timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *sem* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

#### Note:

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.12.2.2 `int rt_sem_broadcast (RT_SEM * sem)`

Broadcast a semaphore.

Unblock all tasks waiting on a semaphore. Awaken tasks return from `rt_sem_p()` as if the semaphore has been signaled. The semaphore count is zeroed as a result of the operation.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The descriptor address of the affected semaphore.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.12.2.3 `int rt_sem_create (RT_SEM * sem, const char * name, unsigned long icount, int mode)`

Create a counting semaphore.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The address of a semaphore descriptor Xenomai will use to store the semaphore-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the semaphore is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the semaphore. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created semaphore.

*icount* The initial value of the semaphore count.

*mode* The semaphore creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new semaphore:

- S\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the semaphore.
- S\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the semaphore.

- `S_PULSE` causes the semaphore to behave in "pulse" mode. In this mode, the `V` (signal) operation attempts to release a single waiter each time it is called, but without incrementing the semaphore count if no waiter is pending. For this reason, the semaphore count in pulse mode remains zero.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-ENOMEM` is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the semaphore.
- `-EEXIST` is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- `-EINVAL` is returned if the *icount* is non-zero and *mode* specifies a pulse semaphore.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

References `rt_sem_delete()`.

**4.12.2.4 int rt\_sem\_delete (RT\_SEM \* sem)**

Delete a semaphore.

Destroy a semaphore and release all the tasks currently pending on it. A semaphore exists in the system since `rt_sem_create()` has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The descriptor address of the affected semaphore.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by `rt_sem_create()`.

#### 4.12.2.5 `int rt_sem_inquire (RT_SEM * sem, RT_SEM_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a semaphore.

Return various information about the status of a given semaphore.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The descriptor address of the inquired semaphore.

*info* The address of a structure the semaphore information will be written to.

**Returns:**

0 is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success.  
Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.12.2.6 `int rt_sem_p (RT_SEM * sem, RTIME timeout)`

Pend on a semaphore.

Acquire a semaphore unit. If the semaphore value is greater than zero, it is decremented by one and the service immediately returns to the caller. Otherwise, the caller is blocked until the semaphore is either signaled or destroyed, unless a non-blocking operation has been required.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The descriptor address of the affected semaphore.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for a semaphore unit to be available (see note).  
Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until a unit is available.  
Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no unit is available.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it for a unit to become available.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the semaphore value is zero.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before a semaphore unit has become available.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if no unit is available within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.12.2.7 `int rt_sem_p_until(RT_SEM * sem, RTIME timeout)`

Pend on a semaphore (with absolute timeout date).

Acquire a semaphore unit. If the semaphore value is greater than zero, it is decremented by one and the service immediately returns to the caller. Otherwise, the caller is blocked until the semaphore is either signaled or destroyed, unless a non-blocking operation has been required.

##### Parameters:

*sem* The descriptor address of the affected semaphore.

*timeout* The absolute date specifying a time limit to wait for a semaphore unit to be available (see note). Passing `TM_INFINITE` causes the caller to block indefinitely until a unit is available. Passing `TM_NONBLOCK` causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no unit is available.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- `-EIDRM` is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor, including if the deletion occurred while the caller was sleeping on it for a unit to become available.
- `-EWOULDBLOCK` is returned if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK` and the semaphore value is zero.
- `-EINTR` is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before a semaphore unit has become available.
- `-ETIMEDOUT` is returned if the absolute *timeout* date is reached before a semaphore unit is available.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *timeout* is equal to `TM_NONBLOCK`.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

##### Note:

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.



#### 4.12.2.8 `int rt_sem_unbind (RT_SEM * sem)` [inline, static]

Unbind from a semaphore.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the semaphore object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_sem\\_bind\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*sem* The address of a semaphore descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.12.2.9 `int rt_sem_v (RT_SEM * sem)`

Signal a semaphore.

Release a semaphore unit. If the semaphore is pended, the first waiting task (by queuing order) is immediately unblocked; otherwise, the semaphore value is incremented by one.

**Parameters:**

*sem* The descriptor address of the affected semaphore.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *sem* is not a semaphore descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *sem* is a deleted semaphore descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

## 4.13 Task management services.

### Files

- file [task.c](#)

*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_task\\_create](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode)  
*Create a new real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_start](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, void(\*entry)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)  
*Start a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_suspend](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Suspend a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_resume](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Resume a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_delete](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Delete a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_yield](#) (void)  
*Manual round-robin.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_set\\_periodic](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME idate, RTIME period)  
*Make a real-time task periodic.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_wait\\_period](#) (unsigned long \*overruns\_r)  
*Wait for the next periodic release point.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_set\\_priority](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, int prio)  
*Change the base priority of a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_sleep](#) (RTIME delay)  
*Delay the calling task (relative).*
- int [rt\\_task\\_sleep\\_until](#) (RTIME date)  
*Delay the calling task (absolute).*
- int [rt\\_task\\_unblock](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Unblock a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_inquire](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, [RT\\_TASK\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a real-time task.*

- `int rt_task_add_hook (int type, void(*routine)(void *cookie))`  
*Install a task hook.*
- `int rt_task_remove_hook (int type, void(*routine)(void *cookie))`  
*Remove a task hook.*
- `int rt_task_catch (void(*handler)(rt_sigset_t))`  
*Install a signal handler.*
- `int rt_task_notify (RT_TASK *task, rt_sigset_t signals)`  
*Send signals to a task.*
- `int rt_task_set_mode (int clrmask, int setmask, int *mode_r)`  
*Change task mode bits.*
- `RT_TASK * rt_task_self (void)`  
*Retrieve the current task.*
- `int rt_task_slice (RT_TASK *task, RTIME quantum)`  
*Set a task's round-robin quantum.*
- `ssize_t rt_task_send (RT_TASK *task, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_s, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_r, RTIME timeout)`  
*Send a message to a task.*
- `int rt_task_receive (RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_r, RTIME timeout)`  
*Receive a message from a task.*
- `int rt_task_reply (int flowid, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_s)`  
*Reply to a task.*
- `static int rt_task_spawn (RT_TASK *task, const char *name, int stksize, int prio, int mode, void(*entry)(void *cookie), void *cookie)`  
*Spawn a new real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_shadow (RT_TASK *task, const char *name, int prio, int mode)`  
*Turns the current Linux task into a native Xenomai task.*
- `int rt_task_bind (RT_TASK *task, const char *name, RTIME timeout)`  
*Bind to a real-time task.*
- `static int rt_task_unbind (RT_TASK *task)`  
*Unbind from a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_join (RT_TASK *task)`  
*Wait on the termination of a real-time task.*

### 4.13.1 Detailed Description

Xenomai provides a set of multitasking mechanisms. The basic process object performing actions in Xenomai is a task, a logically complete path of application code. Each Xenomai task is an independent portion of the overall application code embodied in a C procedure, which executes on its own stack context.

The Xenomai scheduler ensures that concurrent tasks are run according to one of the supported scheduling policies. Currently, the Xenomai scheduler supports fixed priority-based FIFO and round-robin policies.

### 4.13.2 Function Documentation

#### 4.13.2.1 `int rt_task_add_hook (int type, void(*)(void *cookie) routine)`

Install a task hook.

The real-time kernel allows to register user-defined routines which get called whenever a specific scheduling event occurs. Multiple hooks can be chained for a single event type, and get called on a FIFO basis.

The scheduling is locked while a hook is executing.

##### Parameters:

*type* Defines the kind of hook to install:

- `T_HOOK_START`: The user-defined routine will be called on behalf of the starter task whenever a new task starts. An opaque cookie is passed to the routine which can use it to retrieve the descriptor address of the started task through the `T_DESC()` macro.
- `T_HOOK_DELETE`: The user-defined routine will be called on behalf of the deleter task whenever a task is deleted. An opaque cookie is passed to the routine which can use it to retrieve the descriptor address of the deleted task through the `T_DESC()` macro.
- `T_HOOK_SWITCH`: The user-defined routine will be called on behalf of the resuming task whenever a context switch takes place. An opaque cookie is passed to the routine which can use it to retrieve the descriptor address of the task which has been switched in through the `T_DESC()` macro.

##### Parameters:

*routine* The address of the user-supplied routine to call.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise, one of the following error codes indicates the cause of the failure:

- `-EINVAL` is returned if *type* is incorrect.
- `-ENOMEM` is returned if not enough memory is available from the system heap to add the new hook.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.13.2.2 `int rt_task_bind (RT_TASK * task, const char * name, RTIME timeout)`

Bind to a real-time task.

This user-space only service retrieves the uniform descriptor of a given Xenomai task identified by its symbolic name. If the task does not exist on entry, this service blocks the caller until a task of the given name is created.

##### Parameters:

*name* A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the task to bind to.

*task* The address of a task descriptor retrieved by the operation. Contents of this memory is undefined upon failure.

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not registered on entry.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT is returned if *task* or *name* is referencing invalid memory.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the waiting task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless the request is immediately satisfied or *timeout* specifies a non-blocking operation.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**Examples:**

[bound\\_task.c](#).

#### 4.13.2.3 `int rt_task_catch (void(*) (rt_sigset_t) handler)`

Install a signal handler.

This service installs a signal handler for the current task. Signals are discrete events tasks can receive each time they resume execution. When signals are pending upon resumption, *handler* is fired to process them. Signals can be sent using `rt_task_notify()`. A task can block the signal delivery by passing the `T_NOSIG` bit to `rt_task_set_mode()`.

Calling this service implicitly unblocks the signal delivery for the caller.

**Parameters:**

*handler* The address of the user-supplied routine to fire when signals are pending for the task. This handler is passed the set of pending signals as its first and only argument.

**Returns:**

0 upon success, or:

- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was not called from a real-time task context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.13.2.4 `int rt_task_create (RT_TASK * task, const char * name, int stksize, int prio, int mode)`

Create a new real-time task.

Creates a real-time task, either running in a kernel module or in user-space depending on the caller's context.

**Parameters:**

*task* The address of a task descriptor Xenomai will use to store the task-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the task is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

The task is left in an innocuous state until it is actually started by `rt_task_start()`.

#### Parameters:

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created task.

*stksize* The size of the stack (in bytes) for the new task. If zero is passed, a reasonable pre-defined size will be substituted.

*prio* The base priority of the new task. This value must range from [0 .. 99] (inclusive) where 0 is the lowest effective priority.

*mode* The task creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new task:

- `T_FPU` allows the task to use the FPU whenever available on the platform. This flag is forced for user-space tasks.
- `T_SUSP` causes the task to start in suspended mode. In such a case, the thread will have to be explicitly resumed using the `rt_task_resume()` service for its execution to actually begin.
- `T_CPU(cpuid)` makes the new task affine to CPU # `cpuid`. CPU identifiers range from 0 to `RTHAL_NR_CPUS - 1` (inclusive).
- `T_JOINABLE` (user-space only) allows another task to wait on the termination of the new task. This implies that `rt_task_join()` is actually called for this task to clean up any user-space located resources after its termination.

Passing `T_FPU|T_CPU(1)` in the *mode* parameter thus creates a task with FPU support enabled and which will be affine to CPU #1.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- `-ENOMEM` is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to create or register the task.
- `-EEXIST` is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- `-EPERM` is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**Note:**

When creating or shadowing a Xenomai thread for the first time in user-space, Xenomai installs a handler for the SIGWINCH signal. If you had installed a handler before that, it will be automatically called by Xenomai for SIGWINCH signals that it has not sent.

If, however, you install a signal handler for SIGWINCH after creating or shadowing the first Xenomai thread, you have to explicitly call the function `xeno_sigwinch_handler` at the beginning of your signal handler, using its return to know if the signal was in fact an internal signal of Xenomai (in which case it returns 1), or if you should handle the signal (in which case it returns 0). `xeno_sigwinch_handler` prototype is:

```
int xeno_sigwinch_handler(int sig, siginfo_t *si, void *ctxt);
```

Which means that you should register your handler with `sigaction`, using the `SA_SIGINFO` flag, and pass all the arguments you received to `xeno_sigwinch_handler`.

Referenced by `rt_task_spawn()`.

#### 4.13.2.5 `int rt_task_delete (RT_TASK * task)`

Delete a real-time task.

Terminate a task and release all the real-time kernel resources it currently holds. A task exists in the system since `rt_task_create()` has been called to create it, so this service must be called in order to destroy it afterwards.

Native tasks implement a mechanism by which they are immune from deletion by other tasks while they run into a deemed safe section of code. This feature is used internally by the native skin in order to prevent tasks from being deleted in the middle of a critical section, without resorting to interrupt masking when the latter is not an option. For this reason, the caller of `rt_task_delete()` might be blocked and a rescheduling take place, waiting for the target task to exit such critical section.

The DELETE hooks are called on behalf of the calling context (if any). The information stored in the task control block remains valid until all hooks have been called.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task. If *task* is NULL, the current task is deleted.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a task context, or this service was called from an asynchronous context.
- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been invoked for the caller while it was waiting for *task* to exit a safe section. In such a case, the deletion process has been aborted and *task* remains unaffected.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.



Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- Any user-space context (conforming call)

Rescheduling: always if *task* is NULL, and possible if the deleted task is currently running into a safe section.

References `rt_task_self()`.

#### 4.13.2.6 `int rt_task_inquire (RT_TASK * task, RT_TASK_INFO * info)`

Inquire about a real-time task.

Return various information about the status of a given task.

##### Parameters:

*task* The descriptor address of the inquired task. If *task* is NULL, the current task is inquired.

*info* The address of a structure the task information will be written to. Passing NULL is valid, in which case the system is only probed for existence of the specified task.

##### Returns:

0 is returned if the task exists, and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* if non-NULL. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a task context.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

References `rt_task_info::bprio`, `rt_task_info::cprio`, `rt_task_info::ctxswitches`, `rt_task_info::exectime`, `rt_task_info::modeswitches`, `rt_task_info::name`, `rt_task_info::pagefaults`, `rt_task_info::relpoint`, and `rt_task_info::status`.

#### 4.13.2.7 int rt\_task\_join (RT\_TASK \* *task*)

Wait on the termination of a real-time task.

This user-space only service blocks the caller in non-real-time context until *task* has terminated. Note that the specified task must have been created with the T\_JOINABLE mode flag set.

**Parameters:**

*task* The address of a task descriptor to join.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if the task was not created with T\_JOINABLE set or some other task is already waiting on the termination.
- -EDEADLK is returned if *task* refers to the caller.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: always unless the task was already terminated.

#### 4.13.2.8 int rt\_task\_notify (RT\_TASK \* *task*, rt\_sigset\_t *signals*)

Send signals to a task.

This service sends a set of signals to a given task. A task can install a signal handler using the [rt\\_task\\_catch\(\)](#) service to process them.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task which must have been previously created by the [rt\\_task\\_create\(\)](#) service.

*signals* The set of signals to make pending for the task. This set is OR'ed with the current set of pending signals for the task; there is no count of occurrence maintained for each available signal, which is either pending or cleared.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a real-time task context.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.
- -ESRCH is returned if *task* has not set any signal handler.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.13.2.9 `int rt_task_receive (RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_r, RTIME timeout)`

Receive a message from a task.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Xenomai tasks. It allows the caller to receive a variable-sized message sent from another task using the `rt_task_send()` service. The sending task is blocked until the caller invokes `rt_task_reply()` to finish the transaction.

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to receive from the client, in addition to a user-defined operation code.

##### Parameters:

*mcb\_r* The address of a message control block referring to the receive message area. The fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- *mcb\_r*->data should contain the address of a buffer large enough to collect the data sent by the remote task;
- *mcb\_r*->size should contain the size in bytes of the buffer space pointed at by *mcb\_r*->data. If *mcb\_r*->size is lower than the actual size of the received message, no data copy takes place and -ENOBUFFS is returned to the caller. See note.

Upon return, *mcb\_r*->opcode will contain the operation code sent from the remote task using `rt_task_send()`.

##### Parameters:

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for receiving a message (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until a remote task eventually sends a message. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if no remote task is currently waiting for sending a message.

##### Returns:

A strictly positive value is returned upon success, representing a flow identifier for the opening transaction; this token should be passed to `rt_task_reply()`, in order to send back a reply to and unblock the remote task appropriately. Otherwise:

- -ENOBUFFS is returned if *mcb\_r* does not point at a message area large enough to collect the remote task's message.

- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and no remote task is currently waiting for sending a message to the caller.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if no message was received within the *timeout*.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the caller before any message was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: Always.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.  
When called from a user-space task, this service may need to allocate some temporary buffer space from the system heap to hold the received data if the size of the latter exceeds a certain amount; the threshold before allocation is currently set to 64 bytes.

References [rt\\_task\\_mcb::data](#), [rt\\_task\\_mcb::opcode](#), and [rt\\_task\\_mcb::size](#).

#### 4.13.2.10 `int rt_task_remove_hook (int type, void(*) (void *cookie) routine)`

Remove a task hook.

This service allows to remove a task hook previously registered using [rt\\_task\\_add\\_hook\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*type* Defines the kind of hook to uninstall. Possible values are:

- T\_HOOK\_START
- T\_HOOK\_DELETE
- T\_HOOK\_SWITCH

**Parameters:**

*routine* The address of the user-supplied routine to remove from the hook list.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise, one of the following error codes indicates the cause of the failure:

- -EINVAL is returned if *type* is incorrect.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.13.2.11 `int rt_task_reply(int flowid, RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_s)`

Reply to a task.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Xenomai tasks. It allows the caller to send back a variable-sized message to the client task, once the initial message from this task has been pulled using `rt_task_receive()` and processed. As a consequence of this call, the remote task will be unblocked from the `rt_task_send()` service.

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to send back, in addition to a user-defined status code.

##### Parameters:

*flowid* The flow identifier returned by a previous call to `rt_task_receive()` which uniquely identifies the current transaction.

*mcb\_s* The address of an optional message control block referring to the message to be sent back. If *mcb\_s* is NULL, the client will be unblocked without getting any reply data. When *mcb\_s* is valid, the fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- *mcb\_s->data* should contain the address of the payload data to send to the remote task.
- *mcb\_s->size* should contain the size in bytes of the payload data pointed at by *mcb\_s->data*. 0 is a legitimate value, and indicates that no payload data will be transferred. In the latter case, *mcb\_s->data* will be ignored. See note.
- *mcb\_s->opcode* is an opaque status code carried during the message transfer the caller can fill with any appropriate value. It will be made available "as is" to the remote task into the status code field by the `rt_task_send()` service. If *mcb\_s* is NULL, 0 will be returned to the client into the status code field.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENXIO is returned if *flowid* does not match the expected identifier returned from the latest call of the current task to `rt_task_receive()`, or if the remote task stopped waiting for the reply in the meantime (e.g. the client could have been deleted or forcibly unblocked).
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context (e.g. interrupt, or non-primary).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: Always.

**Note:**

When called from a user-space task, this service may need to allocate some temporary buffer space from the system heap to hold the reply data if the size of the latter exceeds a certain amount; the threshold before allocation is currently set to 64 bytes.

References `rt_task_mcb::data`, `rt_task_mcb::opcode`, and `rt_task_mcb::size`.

#### 4.13.2.12 `int rt_task_resume (RT_TASK * task)`

Resume a real-time task.

Forcibly resume the execution of a task which has been previously suspended by a call to [rt\\_task\\_suspend\(\)](#).

The suspension nesting count is decremented so that [rt\\_task\\_resume\(\)](#) will only resume the task if this count falls down to zero as a result of the current invocation.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible if the suspension nesting level falls down to zero as a result of the current invocation.

#### 4.13.2.13 RT\_TASK\* rt\_task\_self (void)

Retrieve the current task.

Return the current task descriptor address.

##### Returns:

The address of the caller's task descriptor is returned upon success, or NULL if the calling context is asynchronous (i.e. not a Xenomai task).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine Those will cause a NULL return.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by `rt_task_delete()`.

#### 4.13.2.14 ssize\_t rt\_task\_send (RT\_TASK \* task, RT\_TASK\_MCB \* mcb\_s, RT\_TASK\_MCB \* mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)

Send a message to a task.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Xenomai tasks. It allows the caller to send a variable-sized message to another task, waiting for the remote to receive the initial message by a call to `rt_task_receive()`, then reply to it using `rt_task_reply()`.

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to send or retrieve upon reply, in addition to a user-defined operation code.

##### Parameters:

*task* The descriptor address of the recipient task.

*mcb\_s* The address of the message control block referring to the message to be sent. The fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- `mcb_s->data` should contain the address of the payload data to send to the remote task.
- `mcb_s->size` should contain the size in bytes of the payload data pointed at by `mcb_s->data`. 0 is a legitimate value, and indicates that no payload data will be transferred. In the latter case, `mcb_s->data` will be ignored. See note.
- `mcb_s->opcode` is an opaque operation code carried during the message transfer the caller can fill with any appropriate value. It will be made available "as is" to the remote task into the operation code field by the `rt_task_receive()` service.

**Parameters:**

*mcb\_r* The address of an optional message control block referring to the reply message area. If *mcb\_r* is NULL and a reply is sent back by the remote task, the reply message will be discarded, and -ENOBUFS will be returned to the caller. When *mcb\_r* is valid, the fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- *mcb\_r->data* should contain the address of a buffer large enough to collect the reply data from the remote task.
- *mcb\_r->size* should contain the size in bytes of the buffer space pointed at by *mcb\_r->data*. If *mcb\_r->size* is lower than the actual size of the reply message, no data copy takes place and -ENOBUFS is returned to the caller. See note.

Upon return, *mcb\_r->opcode* will contain the status code sent back from the remote task using [rt\\_task\\_reply\(\)](#), or 0 if unspecified.

**Parameters:**

*timeout* The number of clock ticks to wait for the remote task to reply to the initial message (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the remote task eventually replies. Passing TM\_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the remote task is not waiting for messages (i.e. if *task* is not currently blocked on the [rt\\_task\\_receive\(\)](#) service); however, the caller will wait indefinitely for a reply from that remote task if present.

**Returns:**

A positive value is returned upon success, representing the length (in bytes) of the reply message returned by the remote task. 0 is a success status, meaning either that *mcb\_r* was NULL on entry, or that no actual message was passed to the remote call to [rt\\_task\\_reply\(\)](#). Otherwise:

- -ENOBUFS is returned if *mcb\_r* does not point at a message area large enough to collect the remote task's reply. This includes the case where *mcb\_r* is NULL on entry albeit the remote task attempts to send a reply message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and *task* is not currently blocked on the [rt\\_task\\_receive\(\)](#) service.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* has been deleted while waiting for a reply.
- -EINTR is returned if [rt\\_task\\_unblock\(\)](#) has been called for the caller before any reply was available.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -ESRCH is returned if *task* cannot be found (when called from user-space only).

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:



- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: Always.

**Note:**

The *timeout* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

When called from a user-space task, this service may need to allocate some temporary buffer space from the system heap to hold both the sent and the reply data if this cumulated size exceeds a certain amount; the threshold before allocation is currently set to 64 bytes.

References `rt_task_mcb::data`, `rt_task_mcb::flowid`, `rt_task_mcb::opcode`, and `rt_task_mcb::size`.

#### 4.13.2.15 `int rt_task_set_mode (int clrmask, int setmask, int * mode_r)`

Change task mode bits.

Each Xenomai task has a set of internal bits determining various operating conditions; the `rt_task_set_mode()` service allows to alter three of them, respectively controlling:

- whether the task locks the rescheduling procedure,
- whether the task undergoes a round-robin scheduling,
- whether the task blocks the delivery of signals.

To this end, `rt_task_set_mode()` takes a bitmask of mode bits to clear for disabling the corresponding modes, and another one to set for enabling them. The mode bits which were previously in effect can be returned upon request.

The following bits can be part of the bitmask:

- `T_LOCK` causes the current task to lock the scheduler. Clearing this bit unlocks the scheduler.
- `T_NOSIG` disables the asynchronous signal delivery for the current task.
- When set, `T_WARNSW` causes the `SIGXCPU` signal to be sent to the current user-space task whenever it switches to the secondary mode. This feature is useful to detect unwanted migrations to the Linux domain.
- `T_RPIOFF` disables thread priority coupling between Xenomai and Linux schedulers. This bit prevents the root Linux thread from inheriting the priority of the running shadow Xenomai thread. Use `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_RPIOFF` to globally disable priority coupling.
- `T_PRIMARY` can be passed to switch the current user-space task to primary mode (`setmask |= T_PRIMARY`), or secondary mode (`clrmask |= T_PRIMARY`). Upon return from `rt_task_set_mode()`, the user-space task will run into the specified domain.

Normally, this service can only be called on behalf of a regular real-time task, either running in kernel or user-space. However, as a special exception, requests for setting/clearing the T\_LOCK bit from asynchronous contexts are silently dropped, and the call returns successfully if no other mode bits have been specified. This is consistent with the fact that Xenomai enforces a scheduler lock until the outer interrupt handler has returned.

**Parameters:**

- clrmask* A bitmask of mode bits to clear for the current task, before *setmask* is applied. 0 is an acceptable value which leads to a no-op.
- setmask* A bitmask of mode bits to set for the current task. 0 is an acceptable value which leads to a no-op.
- mode\_r* If non-NULL, *mode\_r* must be a pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the previous set of active mode bits. If NULL, the previous set of active mode bits will not be returned.

**Returns:**

- 0 is returned upon success, or:
- -EINVAL if either *setmask* or *clrmask* specifies invalid bits. T\_PRIMARY is invalid for kernel-based tasks.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was not called from a real-time task context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible, if T\_LOCK has been passed into *clrmask* and the calling context is a task. References T\_LOCK, T\_NOSIG, and T\_WARNWSW.

#### 4.13.2.16 int rt\_task\_set\_periodic (RT\_TASK \* task, RTIME idate, RTIME period)

Make a real-time task periodic.

Make a task periodic by programming its first release point and its period in the processor time line. Subsequent calls to [rt\\_task\\_wait\\_period\(\)](#) will delay the task until the next periodic release point in the processor timeline is reached.

**Parameters:**

- task* The descriptor address of the affected task. This task is immediately delayed until the first periodic release point is reached. If *task* is NULL, the current task is set periodic.
- idate* The initial (absolute) date of the first release point, expressed in clock ticks (see note). The affected task will be delayed until this point is reached. If *idate* is equal to TM\_NOW, the current system date is used, and no initial delay takes place.
- period* The period of the task, expressed in clock ticks (see note). Passing TM\_INFINITE attempts to stop the task's periodic timer; in the latter case, the routine always exits successfully, regardless of the previous state of this timer.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor, or *period* is different from TM\_INFINITE but shorter than the scheduling latency value for the target system, as available from /proc/xenomai/latency.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *idate* is different from TM\_INFINITE and represents a date in the past.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if the system timer is not active.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a task context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code or interrupt only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always if the operation affects the current task and *idate* has not elapsed yet.

**Note:**

The *idate* and *period* values will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.13.2.17 int rt\_task\_set\_priority (RT\_TASK \* task, int prio)**

Change the base priority of a real-time task.

Changing the base priority of a task does not affect the priority boost the target task might have obtained as a consequence of a previous priority inheritance.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task.

*prio* The new task priority. This value must range from [0 .. 99] (inclusive) where 0 is the lowest effective priority.

**Returns:**

Upon success, the previously set priority is returned. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor, or if *prio* is invalid.

- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a task context.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.

Side-effects:

- This service calls the rescheduling procedure.
- Assigning the same priority to a running or ready task moves it to the end of its priority group, thus causing a manual round-robin.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible if *task* is the current one.

#### 4.13.2.18 `int rt_task_shadow(RT_TASK * task, const char * name, int prio, int mode)`

Turns the current Linux task into a native Xenomai task.

Creates a real-time task running in the context of the calling regular Linux task in user-space.

##### Parameters:

*task* In non-NULL, the address of a task descriptor Xenomai will use to store the task-related data; this descriptor must always be valid while the task is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory. If NULL is passed, then the descriptor will not be returned; main() threads which do not need to be referred to by other threads may use this syntax to promote themselves to the real-time domain for instance.

##### Note:

Allowing for a NULL descriptor pointer to be passed is a recent feature which is not available with any earlier Xenomai release.

The current context is switched to primary execution mode and returns immediately, unless T\_SUSP has been passed in the *mode* parameter.

##### Parameters:

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created task.

*prio* The base priority which will be set for the current task. This value must range from [0 .. 99] (inclusive) where 0 is the lowest effective priority.

*mode* The task creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new task:

- T\_FPU allows the task to use the FPU whenever available on the platform. This flag is forced for this call, therefore it can be omitted.
- T\_SUSP causes the task to enter the suspended mode after it has been put under Xenomai's control. In such a case, a call to `rt_task_resume()` will be needed to wake up the current task.
- T\_CPU(*cpuid*) makes the current task affine to CPU # **cpuid**. CPU identifiers range from 0 to RTHAL\_NR\_CPUS - 1 (inclusive). The calling task will migrate to another processor before this service returns if the current one is not part of the CPU affinity mask.

Passing T\_CPU(0)|T\_CPU(1) in the *mode* parameter thus defines a task affine to CPUs #0 and #1.

#### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EBUSY is returned if the current Linux task is already mapped to a Xenomai context.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to create or register the task.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- User-space task (enters primary mode)

Rescheduling: possible.

#### Note:

When creating or shadowing a Xenomai thread for the first time in user-space, Xenomai installs a handler for the SIGWINCH signal. If you had installed a handler before that, it will be automatically called by Xenomai for SIGWINCH signals that it has not sent.

If, however, you install a signal handler for SIGWINCH after creating or shadowing the first Xenomai thread, you have to explicitly call the function `xeno_sigwinch_handler` at the beginning of your signal handler, using its return to know if the signal was in fact an internal signal of Xenomai (in which case it returns 1), or if you should handle the signal (in which case it returns 0). `xeno_sigwinch_handler` prototype is:

```
int xeno_sigwinch_handler(int sig, siginfo_t *si, void *ctxt);
```

Which means that you should register your handler with `sigaction`, using the SA\_SIGINFO flag, and pass all the arguments you received to `xeno_sigwinch_handler`.

References T\_WARNSW.

#### 4.13.2.19 `int rt_task_sleep (RTIME delay)`

Delay the calling task (relative).

Delay the execution of the calling task for a number of internal clock ticks.

##### Parameters:

*delay* The number of clock ticks to wait before resuming the task (see note). Passing zero causes the task to return immediately with no delay.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the sleeping task before the sleep time has elapsed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if the system timer is inactive.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless a null delay is given.

##### Note:

The *delay* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

#### 4.13.2.20 `int rt_task_sleep_until (RTIME date)`

Delay the calling task (absolute).

Delay the execution of the calling task until a given date is reached.

##### Parameters:

*date* The absolute date in clock ticks to wait before resuming the task (see note). As a special case, `TM_INFINITE` is an acceptable value that makes the caller block indefinitely, until `rt_task_unblock()` is called against it. Otherwise, any wake up date in the past causes the task to return immediately with no delay.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the sleeping task before the sleep time has elapsed.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if *date* has already elapsed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if the system timer is inactive, and

**Date:**

is valid but different from TM\_INFINITE.

- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always unless a date in the past is given.

**Note:**

The *date* value will be interpreted as jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_NATIVE\_PERIOD), or nanoseconds otherwise.

**4.13.2.21 int rt\_task\_slice (RT\_TASK \* task, RTIME quantum)**

Set a task's round-robin quantum.

Set the time credit allotted to a task undergoing the round-robin scheduling. If *quantum* is non-zero, `rt_task_slice()` also refills the current quantum for the target task, otherwise, time-slicing is stopped for that task.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task. If *task* is NULL, the current task is considered.

*quantum* The round-robin quantum for the task expressed in ticks (see note).

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL but not called from a task context.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

**Note:**

The *quantum* value is always interpreted as a count of ticks. If the task undergoes aperiodic timing, the tick duration is defined by CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_TIMING\_VIRTICK.

**4.13.2.22** `int rt_task_spawn (RT_TASK * task, const char * name, int stksize, int prio, int mode, void(*) (void * cookie) entry, void * cookie) [inline, static]`

Spawn a new real-time task.

Creates and immediately starts a real-time task, either running in a kernel module or in user-space depending on the caller's context. This service is a simple shorthand for `rt_task_create()` followed by a call to `rt_task_start()`.

**Parameters:**

*task* The address of a task descriptor Xenomai will use to store the task-related data. This descriptor must always be valid while the task is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.

*name* An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and non-empty, this string is copied to a safe place into the descriptor, and passed to the registry package if enabled for indexing the created task.

*stksize* The size of the stack (in bytes) for the new task. If zero is passed, a reasonable pre-defined size will be substituted.

*prio* The base priority of the new task. This value must range from [0 .. 99] (inclusive) where 0 is the lowest effective priority.

*mode* The task creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them affecting the new task:

- T\_FPU allows the task to use the FPU whenever available on the platform. This flag is forced for user-space tasks.
- T\_SUSP causes the task to start in suspended mode. In such a case, the thread will have to be explicitly resumed using the `rt_task_resume()` service for its execution to actually begin.
- T\_CPU(cpuid) makes the new task affine to CPU # **cpuid**. CPU identifiers range from 0 to RTHAL\_NR\_CPUS - 1 (inclusive).
- T\_JOINABLE (user-space only) allows another task to wait on the termination of the new task. This implies that `rt_task_join()` is actually called for this task to clean up any user-space located resources after its termination.



Passing `T_FPU|T_CPU(1)` in the *mode* parameter thus creates a task with FPU support enabled and which will be affine to CPU #1.

**Parameters:**

*entry* The address of the task's body routine. In other words, it is the task entry point.

*cookie* A user-defined opaque cookie the real-time kernel will pass to the emerging task as the sole argument of its entry point.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to create the new task's stack space or register the task.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is already in use by some registered object.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

**Note:**

When creating or shadowing a Xenomai thread for the first time in user-space, Xenomai installs a handler for the SIGWINCH signal. If you had installed a handler before that, it will be automatically called by Xenomai for SIGWINCH signals that it has not sent.

If, however, you install a signal handler for SIGWINCH after creating or shadowing the first Xenomai thread, you have to explicitly call the function `xeno_sigwinch_handler` at the beginning of your signal handler, using its return to know if the signal was in fact an internal signal of Xenomai (in which case it returns 1), or if you should handle the signal (in which case it returns 0). `xeno_sigwinch_handler` prototype is:

```
int xeno_sigwinch_handler(int sig, siginfo_t *si, void *ctxt);
```

Which means that you should register your handler with `sigaction`, using the `SA_SIGINFO` flag, and pass all the arguments you received to `xeno_sigwinch_handler`.

References `rt_task_create()`, and `rt_task_start()`.

#### 4.13.2.23 `int rt_task_start (RT_TASK * task, void(*)(void *cookie) entry, void * cookie)`

Start a real-time task.

Start a (newly) created task, scheduling it for the first time. This call releases the target task from the dormant state.

The TSTART hooks are called on behalf of the calling context (if any, see [rt\\_task\\_add\\_hook\(\)](#)).

##### Parameters:

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task which must have been previously created by the [rt\\_task\\_create\(\)](#) service.

*entry* The address of the task's body routine. In other words, it is the task entry point.

*cookie* A user-defined opaque cookie the real-time kernel will pass to the emerging task as the sole argument of its entry point.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.
- -EBUSY is returned if *task* is already started.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by [rt\\_task\\_spawn\(\)](#).

#### 4.13.2.24 `int rt_task_suspend (RT_TASK * task)`

Suspend a real-time task.

Forcibly suspend the execution of a task. This task will not be eligible for scheduling until it is explicitly resumed by a call to [rt\\_task\\_resume\(\)](#). In other words, the suspended state caused by a call to [rt\\_task\\_suspend\(\)](#) is cumulative with respect to the delayed and blocked states caused by other services, and is managed separately from them.

A nesting count is maintained so that [rt\\_task\\_suspend\(\)](#) and [rt\\_task\\_resume\(\)](#) must be used in pairs.

Receiving a Linux signal causes the suspended task to resume immediately.

**Parameters:**

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task. If *task* is NULL, the current task is suspended.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if a Linux signal has been received by the suspended task.
- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime context).
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.

**Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine only if *task* is non-NULL.
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always if *task* is NULL.

**4.13.2.25 int rt\_task\_unbind (RT\_TASK \* *task*) [inline, static]**

Unbind from a real-time task.

This user-space only service unbinds the calling task from the task object previously retrieved by a call to [rt\\_task\\_bind\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*task* The address of a task descriptor to unbind from.

**Returns:**

0 is always returned.

This service can be called from:

- User-space task.

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.13.2.26 `int rt_task_unblock (RT_TASK * task)`

Unblock a real-time task.

Break the task out of any wait it is currently in. This call clears all delay and/or resource wait condition for the target task. However, `rt_task_unblock()` does not resume a task which has been forcibly suspended by a previous call to `rt_task_suspend()`. If all suspensive conditions are gone, the task becomes eligible anew for scheduling.

##### Parameters:

*task* The descriptor address of the affected task.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a task descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *task* is a deleted task descriptor.

##### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: possible.

#### 4.13.2.27 `int rt_task_wait_period (unsigned long * overruns_r)`

Wait for the next periodic release point.

Make the current task wait for the next periodic release point in the processor time line.

##### Parameters:

*overruns\_r* If non-NULL, *overruns\_r* must be a pointer to a memory location which will be written with the count of pending overruns. This value is copied only when `rt_task_wait_period()` returns -ETIMEDOUT or success; the memory location remains unmodified otherwise. If NULL, this count will never be copied back.

##### Returns:

0 is returned upon success; if *overruns\_r* is valid, zero is copied to the pointed memory location. Otherwise:

- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if `rt_task_set_periodic()` has not previously been called for the calling task.

- -EINTR is returned if `rt_task_unblock()` has been called for the waiting task before the next periodic release point has been reached. In this case, the overrun counter is reset too.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if a timer overrun occurred, which indicates that a previous release point has been missed by the calling task. If *overruns\_r* is valid, the count of pending overruns is copied to the pointed memory location.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (switches to primary mode)

Rescheduling: always, unless the current release point has already been reached. In the latter case, the current task immediately returns from this service without being delayed.

#### 4.13.2.28 `int rt_task_yield (void)`

Manual round-robin.

Move the current task to the end of its priority group, so that the next equal-priority task in ready state is switched in.

**Returns:**

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: always if a next equal-priority task is ready to run, otherwise, this service leads to a no-op.

## 4.14 Timer management services.

### Data Structures

- struct [rt\\_timer\\_info](#)  
*Structure containing timer-information useful to users.*

### Files

- file [timer.h](#)  
*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*
- file [timer.c](#)  
*This file is part of the Xenomai project.*

### Typedefs

- typedef struct [rt\\_timer\\_info](#) [RT\\_TIMER\\_INFO](#)  
*Structure containing timer-information useful to users.*

### Functions

- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ns2tsc](#) (SRTIME ns)  
*Convert nanoseconds to local CPU clock ticks.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_tsc2ns](#) (SRTIME ticks)  
*Convert local CPU clock ticks to nanoseconds.*
- RTIME [rt\\_timer\\_tsc](#) (void)  
*Return the current TSC value.*
- RTIME [rt\\_timer\\_read](#) (void)  
*Return the current system time.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ns2ticks](#) (SRTIME ns)  
*Convert nanoseconds to internal clock ticks.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ticks2ns](#) (SRTIME ticks)  
*Convert internal clock ticks to nanoseconds.*
- int [rt\\_timer\\_inquire](#) ([RT\\_TIMER\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about the timer.*
- void [rt\\_timer\\_spin](#) (RTIME ns)  
*Busy wait burning CPU cycles.*

- `int rt_timer_set_mode (RTIME nstick)`

*Set the system clock rate.*

### 4.14.1 Detailed Description

Timer-related services allow to control the Xenomai system timer which is used in all timed operations.

### 4.14.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 4.14.2.1 `typedef struct rt_timer_info RT_TIMER_INFO`

Structure containing timer-information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_timer\\_inquire\(\)](#)

### 4.14.3 Function Documentation

#### 4.14.3.1 `int rt_timer_inquire (RT_TIMER_INFO * info)`

Inquire about the timer.

Return various information about the status of the system timer.

**Parameters:**

*info* The address of a structure the timer information will be written to.

**Returns:**

This service always returns 0.

The information block returns the period and the current system date. The period can have the following values:

- `TM_UNSET` is a special value indicating that the system timer is inactive. A call to [rt\\_timer\\_set\\_mode\(\)](#) re-activates it.
- `TM_ONESHOT` is a special value indicating that the timer has been set up in oneshot mode.
- Any other period value indicates that the system timer is currently running in periodic mode; it is a count of nanoseconds representing the period of the timer, i.e. the duration of a periodic tick or "jiffy".

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

References `rt_timer_info::date`, `rt_timer_info::period`, and `rt_timer_info::tsc`.

#### 4.14.3.2 SRTIME `rt_timer_ns2ticks` (SRTIME *ns*)

Convert nanoseconds to internal clock ticks.

Convert a count of nanoseconds to internal clock ticks. This routine operates on signed nanosecond values.

**Parameters:**

*ns* The count of nanoseconds to convert.

**Returns:**

The corresponding value expressed in internal clock ticks.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.14.3.3 SRTIME `rt_timer_ns2tsc` (SRTIME *ns*)

Convert nanoseconds to local CPU clock ticks.

Convert a count of nanoseconds to local CPU clock ticks. This routine operates on signed nanosecond values.

**Parameters:**

*ns* The count of nanoseconds to convert.

**Returns:**

The corresponding value expressed in CPU clock ticks.

Environments:

This service can be called from:



- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.14.3.4 `RTIME rt_timer_read (void)`

Return the current system time.

Return the current time maintained by the master time base.

##### Returns:

The current time expressed in clock ticks (see note).

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

##### Note:

The value returned will represent a count of jiffies if the native skin is bound to a periodic time base (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), or nanoseconds otherwise.

##### Examples:

[trivial-periodic.c](#).

#### 4.14.3.5 `int rt_timer_set_mode (RTIME nstick)`

Set the system clock rate.

This routine switches to periodic timing mode and sets the clock tick rate, or resets the current timing mode to aperiodic/oneshot mode depending on the value of the *nstick* parameter. Since the native skin automatically sets its time base according to the configured policy and period at load time (see `CONFIG_XENO_OPT_NATIVE_PERIOD`), calling `rt_timer_set_mode()` is not required from applications unless the pre-defined mode and period need to be changed dynamically.

This service sets the time unit which will be relevant when specifying time intervals to the services taking timeout or delays as input parameters. In periodic mode, clock ticks will represent periodic jiffies. In oneshot mode, clock ticks will represent nanoseconds.

**Parameters:**

*nstick* The time base period in nanoseconds. If this parameter is equal to the special `TM_ONESHOT` value, the time base is set to operate in a tick-less fashion (i.e. oneshot mode). Other values are interpreted as the time between two consecutive clock ticks in periodic timing mode (i.e.  $\text{clock HZ} = 1e9 / \text{nstick}$ ).

**Returns:**

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

- `-ENODEV` is returned if the underlying architecture does not support the requested periodic timing. Aperiodic/oneshot timing is always supported.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

**4.14.3.6 void rt\_timer\_spin (RTIME *ns*)**

Busy wait burning CPU cycles.

Enter a busy waiting loop for a count of nanoseconds. The precision of this service largely depends on the availability of a time stamp counter on the current CPU.

Since this service is usually called with interrupts enabled, the caller might be preempted by other real-time activities, therefore the actual delay might be longer than specified.

**Parameters:**

*ns* The time to wait expressed in nanoseconds.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.14.3.7 SRTIME `rt_timer_ticks2ns` (SRTIME *ticks*)

Convert internal clock ticks to nanoseconds.

Convert a count of internal clock ticks to nanoseconds. This routine operates on signed tick values.

**Parameters:**

*ticks* The count of internal clock ticks to convert.

**Returns:**

The corresponding value expressed in nanoseconds.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.14.3.8 RTIME `rt_timer_tsc` (void)

Return the current TSC value.

Return the value of the time stamp counter (TSC) maintained by the CPU of the underlying architecture.

**Returns:**

The current value of the TSC.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

#### 4.14.3.9 SRTIME `rt_timer_tsc2ns` (SRTIME *ticks*)

Convert local CPU clock ticks to nanoseconds.

Convert a local CPU clock ticks to nanoseconds. This routine operates on signed tick values.

**Parameters:**

*ticks* The count of local CPU clock ticks to convert.

**Returns:**

The corresponding value expressed in nanoseconds.

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task

Rescheduling: never.

## Chapter 5

# Data Structure Documentation

### 5.1 `rt_heap_info` Struct Reference

Structure containing heap-information useful to users.

`#include <heap.h>`

#### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing heap-information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_heap\\_inquire\(\)](#)

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `include/native/heap.h`

## 5.2 rt\_mutex\_info Struct Reference

Structure containing mutex information useful to users.

```
#include <mutex.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [locked](#)  
*> 0 if mutex is locked.*
- int [nwaiters](#)  
*Number of pending tasks.*
- char [name](#) [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]  
*Symbolic name.*
- char [owner](#) [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]  
*Symbolic name of the current owner, empty if unlocked.*

### 5.2.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing mutex information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_mutex\\_inquire\(\)](#)

### 5.2.2 Field Documentation

#### 5.2.2.1 int rt\_mutex\_info::locked

> 0 if mutex is locked.

Referenced by [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire\(\)](#).

#### 5.2.2.2 char rt\_mutex\_info::name[XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Symbolic name.

Referenced by [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire\(\)](#).

#### 5.2.2.3 int rt\_mutex\_info::nwaiters

Number of pending tasks.

Referenced by [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire\(\)](#).

#### 5.2.2.4 `char rt_mutex_info::owner[XNOBJECT_NAME_LEN]`

Symbolic name of the current owner, empty if unlocked.

Referenced by `rt_mutex_inquire()`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `include/native/mutex.h`

## 5.3 rt\_task\_info Struct Reference

Structure containing task-information useful to users.

```
#include <task.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [bprio](#)  
*Base priority.*
- int [cprio](#)  
*Current priority.*
- unsigned [status](#)  
*Task's status.*
- RTIME [relpoint](#)  
*Time of next release.*
- char [name](#) [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]  
*Symbolic name assigned at creation.*
- RTIME [exectime](#)  
*Execution time in primary mode in nanoseconds.*
- int [modeswitches](#)  
*Number of primary->secondary mode switches.*
- int [ctxswitches](#)  
*Number of context switches.*
- int [pagefaults](#)  
*Number of triggered page faults.*

### 5.3.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing task-information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_task\\_inquire\(\)](#)

### 5.3.2 Field Documentation

#### 5.3.2.1 int rt\_task\_info::bprio

Base priority.

Referenced by [rt\\_task\\_inquire\(\)](#).



**5.3.2.2 `int rt_task_info::cprio`**

Current priority.

May change through Priority Inheritance.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.3 `int rt_task_info::ctxswitches`**

Number of context switches.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.4 `RTIME rt_task_info::exectime`**

Execution time in primary mode in nanoseconds.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.5 `int rt_task_info::modeswitches`**

Number of primary->secondary mode switches.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.6 `char rt_task_info::name[XNOBJECT_NAME_LEN]`**

Symbolic name assigned at creation.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.7 `int rt_task_info::pagefaults`**

Number of triggered page faults.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.8 `RTIME rt_task_info::relpoint`**

Time of next release.

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

**5.3.2.9 `unsigned rt_task_info::status`**

Task's status.

**See also:**

[Task Status](#)

Referenced by `rt_task_inquire()`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `include/native/task.h`

## 5.4 `rt_task_mcb` Struct Reference

Structure used in passing messages between tasks.

```
#include <task.h>
```

### Data Fields

- `int flowid`  
*Flow identifier.*
- `int opcode`  
*Operation code.*
- `caddr_t data`  
*Message address.*
- `size_t size`  
*Message size (bytes).*

### 5.4.1 Detailed Description

Structure used in passing messages between tasks.

See also:

[`rt\_task\_send\(\)`](#), [`rt\_task\_reply\(\)`](#), [`rt\_task\_receive\(\)`](#)

### 5.4.2 Field Documentation

#### 5.4.2.1 `caddr_t rt_task_mcb::data`

Message address.

Referenced by [`rt\_task\_receive\(\)`](#), [`rt\_task\_reply\(\)`](#), and [`rt\_task\_send\(\)`](#).

#### 5.4.2.2 `int rt_task_mcb::flowid`

Flow identifier.

Referenced by [`rt\_task\_send\(\)`](#).

#### 5.4.2.3 `int rt_task_mcb::opcode`

Operation code.

Referenced by [`rt\_task\_receive\(\)`](#), [`rt\_task\_reply\(\)`](#), and [`rt\_task\_send\(\)`](#).

#### 5.4.2.4 `size_t rt_task_mcb::size`

Message size (bytes).

Referenced by `rt_task_receive()`, `rt_task_reply()`, and `rt_task_send()`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `include/native/task.h`

## 5.5 `rt_timer_info` Struct Reference

Structure containing timer-information useful to users.

```
#include <timer.h>
```

### 5.5.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing timer-information useful to users.

**See also:**

[rt\\_timer\\_inquire\(\)](#)

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `include/native/timer.h`



# Chapter 6

## File Documentation

### 6.1 include/native/alarm.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/types.h>
#include <nucleus/timer.h>
#include <nucleus/synch.h>
#include <native/ppd.h>
```

#### Functions

- int [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, const char \*name, rt\_alarm\_t handler, void \*cookie)  
*Create an alarm object from kernel space.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_delete](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Delete an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_start](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval)  
*Start an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_stop](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Stop an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_inquire](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RT\_ALARM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an alarm.*

#### 6.1.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.



## 6.2 include/native/buffer.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_buffer\\_bind](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a buffer.*
- static int [rt\\_buffer\\_unbind](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Unbind from a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_create](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, size\_t bufsz, int mode)  
*Create a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_delete](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Delete a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write\\_until](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer (with absolute timeout date).*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_read](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read from a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_clear](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)  
*Clear a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_inquire](#) (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a buffer.*

### 6.2.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2008 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.3 include/native/cond.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/mutex.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_cond\\_bind](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a condition variable.*
- static int [rt\\_cond\\_unbind](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Unbind from a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_create](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name)  
*Create a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_delete](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Delete a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_signal](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Signal a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Broadcast a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait\\_until](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_inquire](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_COND\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a condition variable.*

### 6.3.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.4 include/native/event.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/synch.h>
```

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Functions

- `int rt_event_bind (RT_EVENT *event, const char *name, RTIME timeout)`  
*Bind to an event flag group.*
- `static int rt_event_unbind (RT_EVENT *event)`  
*Unbind from an event flag group.*
- `int rt_event_create (RT_EVENT *event, const char *name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode)`  
*Create an event group.*
- `int rt_event_delete (RT_EVENT *event)`  
*Delete an event group.*
- `int rt_event_signal (RT_EVENT *event, unsigned long mask)`  
*Post an event group.*
- `int rt_event_wait (RT_EVENT *event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long *mask_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)`  
*Pend on an event group.*
- `int rt_event_wait_until (RT_EVENT *event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long *mask_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)`  
*Pend on an event group (with absolute timeout date).*
- `int rt_event_clear (RT_EVENT *event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long *mask_r)`  
*Clear an event group.*
- `int rt_event_inquire (RT_EVENT *event, RT_EVENT_INFO *info)`  
*Inquire about an event group.*

### 6.4.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.5 include/native/heap.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/synch.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/types.h>
#include <native/ppd.h>
```

### Data Structures

- struct [rt\\_heap\\_info](#)  
*Structure containing heap-information useful to users.*

### Typedefs

- typedef struct [rt\\_heap\\_info](#) RT\_HEAP\_INFO  
*Structure containing heap-information useful to users.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_heap\\_create](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, size\_t heapsize, int mode)  
*Create a memory heap or a shared memory segment.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_delete](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap)  
*Delete a real-time heap.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_alloc](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\*blockp)  
*Allocate a block or return the single segment base.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_free](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, void \*block)  
*Free a block.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_inquire](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, [RT\\_HEAP\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a heap.*

#### 6.5.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

##### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.5.2 Typedef Documentation

### 6.5.2.1 `typedef struct rt_heap_info RT_HEAP_INFO`

Structure containing heap-information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_heap\\_inquire\(\)](#)



## 6.6 include/native/intr.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/intr.h>
```

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_intr\\_bind](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to an interrupt object.*
- static int [rt\\_intr\\_unbind](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Unbind from an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_create](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, unsigned irq, int mode)  
*Create an interrupt object from user-space.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_wait](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait for the next interrupt.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_delete](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Delete an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_enable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Enable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_disable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Disable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_inquire](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, RT\_INTR\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an interrupt object.*

### 6.6.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2005 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.7 include/native/misc.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

```
#include <native/ppd.h>
```

### 6.7.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2005 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.8 include/native/mutex.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Data Structures

- struct [rt\\_mutex\\_info](#)  
*Structure containing mutex information useful to users.*

### Typedefs

- typedef struct [rt\\_mutex\\_info](#) [RT\\_MUTEX\\_INFO](#)  
*Structure containing mutex information useful to users.*

### Functions

- int [rt\\_mutex\\_bind](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a mutex.*
- static int [rt\\_mutex\\_unbind](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Unbind from a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_create](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name)  
*Create a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_delete](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Delete a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire\\_until](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_release](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Unlock mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, [RT\\_MUTEX\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a mutex.*

### 6.8.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

### 6.8.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 6.8.2.1 `typedef struct rt_mutex_info RT_MUTEX_INFO`

Structure containing mutex information useful to users.

**See also:**

[rt\\_mutex\\_inquire\(\)](#)

## 6.9 include/native/pipe.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pipe.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/types.h>
#include <native/ppd.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_pipe\\_create](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const char \*name, int minor, size\_t poolsize)  
*Create a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_delete](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe)  
*Delete a message pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_read](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_write](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_stream](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size)  
*Stream bytes to a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_receive](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*\*msg, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_send](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message through a pipe.*
- RT\_PIPE\_MSG \* [rt\\_pipe\\_alloc](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_free](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg)  
*Free a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_flush](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int mode)  
*Flush the i/o queues associated with the kernel endpoint of a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_monitor](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int(\*fn)(RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int event, long arg))  
*Monitor a message pipe asynchronously.*

### 6.9.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.10 include/native/ppd.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/ppd.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
```

### 6.10.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2007 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.11 include/native/queue.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/synch.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/types.h>
#include <native/ppd.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_queue\\_create](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const char \*name, size\_t poolsize, size\_t qlimit, int mode)  
*Create a message queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_delete](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q)  
*Delete a message queue.*
- void \* [rt\\_queue\\_alloc](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message queue buffer.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_free](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf)  
*Free a message queue buffer.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_send](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message to a queue.*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_write](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_receive](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_receive\\_until](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_read](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*bufp, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_queue\\_read\\_until](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*bufp, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_queue\\_inquire](#) (RT\_QUEUE \*q, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a message queue.*



### 6.11.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.12 include/native/sem.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/synch.h>
```

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_sem\\_bind](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a semaphore.*
- static int [rt\\_sem\\_unbind](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Unbind from a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_create](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, unsigned long icount, int mode)  
*Create a counting semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_delete](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Delete a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p\\_until](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_v](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Signal a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Broadcast a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_inquire](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RT\_SEM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a semaphore.*

### 6.12.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.13 include/native/task.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/sched.h>
```

```
#include <native/types.h>
```

### Data Structures

- struct [rt\\_task\\_info](#)  
*Structure containing task-information useful to users.*
- struct [rt\\_task\\_mcb](#)  
*Structure used in passing messages between tasks.*

### Defines

- #define [T\\_BLOCKED](#) XNPEND  
*See XNPEND.*
- #define [T\\_DELAYED](#) XNDELAY  
*See XNDELAY.*
- #define [T\\_READY](#) XNREADY  
*See XNREADY.*
- #define [T\\_DORMANT](#) XNDORMANT  
*See XNDORMANT.*
- #define [T\\_STARTED](#) XNSTARTED  
*See XNSTARTED.*
- #define [T\\_BOOST](#) XNBOOST  
*See XNBOOST.*
- #define [T\\_LOCK](#) XNLOCK  
*See XNLOCK.*
- #define [T\\_NOSIG](#) XNASDI  
*See XNASDI.*
- #define [T\\_WARNSW](#) XNTRAPSW  
*See XNTRAPSW.*
- #define [T\\_RPIOFF](#) XNRPIOFF  
*See XNRPIOFF.*

## Typedefs

- typedef struct [rt\\_task\\_info](#) RT\_TASK\_INFO  
*Structure containing task-information useful to users.*
- typedef struct [rt\\_task\\_mcb](#) RT\_TASK\_MCB  
*Structure used in passing messages between tasks.*

## Functions

- int [rt\\_task\\_shadow](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int prio, int mode)  
*Turns the current Linux task into a native Xenomai task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_bind](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)  
*Bind to a real-time task.*
- static int [rt\\_task\\_unbind](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Unbind from a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_join](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Wait on the termination of a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_create](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode) \_\_-  
deprecated\_in\_kernel\_\_  
*Create a new real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_start](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, void(\*fun)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)  
*Start a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_suspend](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Suspend a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_resume](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Resume a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_delete](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Delete a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_yield](#) (void)  
*Manual round-robin.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_set\\_periodic](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME idate, RTIME period)  
*Make a real-time task periodic.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_wait\\_period](#) (unsigned long \*overruns\_r)  
*Wait for the next periodic release point.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_set\\_priority](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, int prio)  
*Change the base priority of a real-time task.*

- int [rt\\_task\\_sleep](#) (RTIME delay)  
*Delay the calling task (relative).*
- int [rt\\_task\\_sleep\\_until](#) (RTIME date)  
*Delay the calling task (absolute).*
- int [rt\\_task\\_unblock](#) (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Unblock a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_inquire](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, [RT\\_TASK\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a real-time task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_notify](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, rt\_sigset\_t signals)  
*Send signals to a task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_set\\_mode](#) (int clrmask, int setmask, int \*mode\_r)  
*Change task mode bits.*
- RT\_TASK \* [rt\\_task\\_self](#) (void)  
*Retrieve the current task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_slice](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME quantum)  
*Set a task's round-robin quantum.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_task\\_send](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, [RT\\_TASK\\_MCB](#) \*mcb\_s, [RT\\_TASK\\_MCB](#) \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)  
*Send a message to a task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_receive](#) ([RT\\_TASK\\_MCB](#) \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a task.*
- int [rt\\_task\\_reply](#) (int flowid, [RT\\_TASK\\_MCB](#) \*mcb\_s)  
*Reply to a task.*
- static int [rt\\_task\\_spawn](#) (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode, void(\*entry)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)  
*Spawn a new real-time task.*

### 6.13.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.13.2 Typedef Documentation

### 6.13.2.1 typedef struct rt\_task\_info RT\_TASK\_INFO

Structure containing task-information useful to users.

See also:

[rt\\_task\\_inquire\(\)](#)

### 6.13.2.2 typedef struct rt\_task\_mcb RT\_TASK\_MCB

Structure used in passing messages between tasks.

See also:

[rt\\_task\\_send\(\)](#), [rt\\_task\\_reply\(\)](#), [rt\\_task\\_receive\(\)](#)

## 6.14 include/native/timer.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/types.h>
#include <nucleus/timer.h>
```

### Data Structures

- struct [rt\\_timer\\_info](#)  
*Structure containing timer-information useful to users.*

### Typedefs

- typedef struct [rt\\_timer\\_info](#) [RT\\_TIMER\\_INFO](#)  
*Structure containing timer-information useful to users.*

### Functions

- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ns2tsc](#) (SRTIME ns)  
*Convert nanoseconds to local CPU clock ticks.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_tsc2ns](#) (SRTIME ticks)  
*Convert local CPU clock ticks to nanoseconds.*
- RTIME [rt\\_timer\\_tsc](#) (void)  
*Return the current TSC value.*
- RTIME [rt\\_timer\\_read](#) (void)  
*Return the current system time.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ns2ticks](#) (SRTIME ns)  
*Convert nanoseconds to internal clock ticks.*
- SRTIME [rt\\_timer\\_ticks2ns](#) (SRTIME ticks)  
*Convert internal clock ticks to nanoseconds.*
- int [rt\\_timer\\_inquire](#) (RT\_TIMER\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about the timer.*
- void [rt\\_timer\\_spin](#) (RTIME ns)  
*Busy wait burning CPU cycles.*
- int [rt\\_timer\\_set\\_mode](#) (RTIME nstick)  
*Set the system clock rate.*



### 6.14.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.15 include/native/types.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/types.h>
```

### 6.15.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.16 ksrc/skins/native/module.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
#include <native/sem.h>
#include <native/event.h>
#include <native/mutex.h>
#include <native/cond.h>
#include <native/pipe.h>
#include <native/queue.h>
#include <native/heap.h>
#include <native/alarm.h>
#include <native/intr.h>
#include <native/misc.h>
#include <native/syscall.h>
```

### 6.16.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.17 ksrc/skins/native/syscall.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <linux/ioport.h>
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <nucleus/bufd.h>
#include <nucleus/shadow.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/sys_ppd.h>
#include <native/syscall.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
#include <native/sem.h>
#include <native/event.h>
#include <native/mutex.h>
#include <native/cond.h>
#include <native/queue.h>
#include <native/heap.h>
#include <native/alarm.h>
#include <native/intr.h>
#include <native/pipe.h>
#include <native/buffer.h>
#include <native/misc.h>
```

### 6.17.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.18 ksrc/skins/native/alarm.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/alarm.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, const char \*name, rt\_alarm\_t handler, void \*cookie)  
*Create an alarm object from kernel space.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_delete](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Delete an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_start](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval)  
*Start an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_stop](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)  
*Stop an alarm.*
- int [rt\\_alarm\\_inquire](#) (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RT\_ALARM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an alarm.*

### 6.18.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.19 ksrc/skins/native/buffer.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <nucleus/bufd.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/buffer.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_buffer\\_create](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf, const char \*name, size\_t bufsz, int mode)  
*Create a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_delete](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf)  
*Delete a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_write\\_until](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Write to a buffer (with absolute timeout date).*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_buffer\\_read](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t len, RTIME timeout)  
*Read from a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_clear](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf)  
*Clear a buffer.*
- int [rt\\_buffer\\_inquire](#) (RT\_BUFFERER \*bf, RT\_BUFFERER\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a buffer.*

### 6.19.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2008 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.20 ksrc/skins/native/cond.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/mutex.h>
#include <native/cond.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_cond\\_create](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name)  
*Create a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_delete](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Delete a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_signal](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Signal a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_COND \*cond)  
*Broadcast a condition variable.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition.*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_wait\\_until](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Wait on a condition (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_cond\\_inquire](#) (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_COND\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a condition variable.*

### 6.20.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.



You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.21 ksrc/skins/native/event.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/event.h>
```

### Functions

- `int rt_event_create` (RT\_EVENT \*event, const char \*name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode)  
*Create an event group.*
- `int rt_event_delete` (RT\_EVENT \*event)  
*Delete an event group.*
- `int rt_event_signal` (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask)  
*Post an event group.*
- `int rt_event_wait` (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on an event group.*
- `int rt_event_wait_until` (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on an event group (with absolute timeout date).*
- `int rt_event_clear` (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r)  
*Clear an event group.*
- `int rt_event_inquire` (RT\_EVENT \*event, RT\_EVENT\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an event group.*

### 6.21.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.22 ksrc/skins/native/heap.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/heap.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_heap\\_create](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, size\_t heapsize, int mode)  
*Create a memory heap or a shared memory segment.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_delete](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap)  
*Delete a real-time heap.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_alloc](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\*blockp)  
*Allocate a block or return the single segment base.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_free](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, void \*block)  
*Free a block.*
- int [rt\\_heap\\_inquire](#) (RT\_HEAP \*heap, [RT\\_HEAP\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a heap.*

### 6.22.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.23 ksrc/skins/native/intr.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/intr.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_intr\\_create](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, const char \*name, unsigned irq, rt\_isr\_t isr, rt\_iack\_t iack, int mode)  
*Create an interrupt object from kernel space.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_delete](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Delete an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_enable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Enable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_disable](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr)  
*Disable an interrupt object.*
- int [rt\\_intr\\_inquire](#) (RT\_INTR \*intr, RT\_INTR\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about an interrupt object.*

### 6.23.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2005 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.24 ksrc/skins/native/mutex.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/mutex.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_mutex\\_create](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name)  
*Create a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_delete](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Delete a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_acquire\\_until](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)  
*Acquire a mutex (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_release](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)  
*Unlock mutex.*
- int [rt\\_mutex\\_inquire](#) (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, [RT\\_MUTEX\\_INFO](#) \*info)  
*Inquire about a mutex.*

### 6.24.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.25 ksrc/skins/native/pipe.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <native/pipe.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_pipe\\_create](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const char \*name, int minor, size\_t poolsize)  
*Create a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_delete](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe)  
*Delete a message pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_receive](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*\*msgp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_read](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_send](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message through a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_write](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a pipe.*
- ssize\_t [rt\\_pipe\\_stream](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size)  
*Stream bytes to a pipe.*
- RT\_PIPE\_MSG \* [rt\\_pipe\\_alloc](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_free](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, RT\_PIPE\_MSG \*msg)  
*Free a message pipe buffer.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_flush](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int mode)  
*Flush the i/o queues associated with the kernel endpoint of a message pipe.*
- int [rt\\_pipe\\_monitor](#) (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int(\*fn)(RT\_PIPE \*pipe, int event, long arg))  
*Monitor a message pipe asynchronously.*

### 6.25.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.



## 6.26 ksrc/skins/native/queue.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/queue.h>
```

### Functions

- `int rt_queue_create` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const char \*name, size\_t poolsize, size\_t qlimit, int mode)  
*Create a message queue.*
- `int rt_queue_delete` (RT\_QUEUE \*q)  
*Delete a message queue.*
- `void * rt_queue_alloc` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, size\_t size)  
*Allocate a message queue buffer.*
- `int rt_queue_free` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf)  
*Free a message queue buffer.*
- `int rt_queue_send` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*mbuf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Send a message to a queue.*
- `int rt_queue_write` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)  
*Write a message to a queue.*
- `ssize_t rt_queue_receive` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue.*
- `ssize_t rt_queue_receive_until` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)  
*Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- `ssize_t rt_queue_read` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue.*
- `ssize_t rt_queue_read_until` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)  
*Read a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).*
- `int rt_queue_inquire` (RT\_QUEUE \*q, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a message queue.*

### 6.26.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

**Note:**

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.27 ksrc/skins/native/sem.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/registry.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/sem.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_sem\\_create](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, unsigned long icount, int mode)  
*Create a counting semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_delete](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Delete a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_p\\_until](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)  
*Pend on a semaphore (with absolute timeout date).*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_v](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Signal a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_broadcast](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem)  
*Broadcast a semaphore.*
- int [rt\\_sem\\_inquire](#) (RT\_SEM \*sem, RT\_SEM\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a semaphore.*

### 6.27.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.28 ksrc/skins/native/task.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <nucleus/heap.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
```

### Functions

- `int rt_task_create` (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode)  
*Create a new real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_start` (RT\_TASK \*task, void(\*entry)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)  
*Start a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_suspend` (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Suspend a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_resume` (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Resume a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_delete` (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Delete a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_yield` (void)  
*Manual round-robin.*
- `int rt_task_set_periodic` (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME idate, RTIME period)  
*Make a real-time task periodic.*
- `int rt_task_wait_period` (unsigned long \*overruns\_r)  
*Wait for the next periodic release point.*
- `int rt_task_set_priority` (RT\_TASK \*task, int prio)  
*Change the base priority of a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_sleep` (RTIME delay)  
*Delay the calling task (relative).*
- `int rt_task_sleep_until` (RTIME date)  
*Delay the calling task (absolute).*
- `int rt_task_unblock` (RT\_TASK \*task)  
*Unblock a real-time task.*
- `int rt_task_inquire` (RT\_TASK \*task, RT\_TASK\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about a real-time task.*

- `int rt_task_add_hook (int type, void(*routine)(void *cookie))`  
*Install a task hook.*
- `int rt_task_remove_hook (int type, void(*routine)(void *cookie))`  
*Remove a task hook.*
- `int rt_task_catch (void(*handler)(rt_sigset_t))`  
*Install a signal handler.*
- `int rt_task_notify (RT_TASK *task, rt_sigset_t signals)`  
*Send signals to a task.*
- `int rt_task_set_mode (int clrmask, int setmask, int *mode_r)`  
*Change task mode bits.*
- `RT_TASK * rt_task_self (void)`  
*Retrieve the current task.*
- `int rt_task_slice (RT_TASK *task, RTIME quantum)`  
*Set a task's round-robin quantum.*
- `ssize_t rt_task_send (RT_TASK *task, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_s, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_r, RTIME timeout)`  
*Send a message to a task.*
- `int rt_task_receive (RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_r, RTIME timeout)`  
*Receive a message from a task.*
- `int rt_task_reply (int flowid, RT_TASK_MCB *mcb_s)`  
*Reply to a task.*

### 6.28.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 6.29 ksrc/skins/native/timer.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

```
#include <nucleus/pod.h>
#include <native/timer.h>
```

### Functions

- int [rt\\_timer\\_inquire](#) (RT\_TIMER\_INFO \*info)  
*Inquire about the timer.*
- void [rt\\_timer\\_spin](#) (RTIME ns)  
*Busy wait burning CPU cycles.*
- int [rt\\_timer\\_set\\_mode](#) (RTIME nstick)  
*Set the system clock rate.*

### 6.29.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

#### Note:

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum <[rpm@xenomai.org](mailto:rpm@xenomai.org)>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.





## Chapter 7

# Example Documentation

### 7.1 bound\_task.c

```
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <native/task.h>

#define SIGNALS (0x1|0x4) /* Signals to send */

RT_TASK task_desc;

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int err;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

    /* Bind to a task which has been created elsewhere, either in
       kernel or user-space. The call will block us until such task is
       created with the expected name. */

    err = rt_task_bind(&task_desc, "SomeTaskName", TM_NONBLOCK);

    if (!err)
        /* Send signals to the bound task */
        rt_task_notify(&task_desc, SIGNALS);

    /* ... */
}
```

## 7.2 cond\_var.c

```
#include <native/mutex.h>
#include <native/cond.h>

RT_COND cond_desc;

RT_MUTEX mutex_desc;

int shared_event = 0;

void foo (void)
{
    int err;

    /* Create a condition variable and a mutex guarding it; we could
       also have attempted to bind to some pre-existing objects, using
       rt_cond_bind() and rt_mutex_bind() instead of creating them. */

    err = rt_mutex_create(&mutex_desc, "MyCondMutex");
    err = rt_cond_create(&cond_desc, "MyCondVar");

    /* Now, wait for some task to post the shared event... */

    rt_mutex_acquire(&mutex_desc, TM_INFINITE);

    while (!shared_event && !err)
        err = rt_cond_wait(&cond_desc, &mutex_desc, TM_INFINITE);

    rt_mutex_release(&mutex_desc);

    /* ... */
}

void bar (void)
{
    /* ... */

    /* Post the shared event. */

    rt_mutex_acquire(&mutex_desc, TM_INFINITE);

    shared_event = 1;
    rt_cond_signal(&cond_desc);

    rt_mutex_release(&mutex_desc);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_cond_delete(&cond_desc);
    rt_mutex_delete(&mutex_desc);
}
```

## 7.3 event\_flags.c

```
#include <native/event.h>

#define EVENT_INIT      0x0          /* No flags present at init */
#define EVENT_MODE      EV_PRIO     /* Tasks will wait by priority order */
#define EVENT_WAIT_MASK (0x1|0x2|0x4) /* List of monitored events */
#define EVENT_SIGNAL_MASK (0x2)     /* List of events to send */

RT_EVENT ev_desc;

void foo (void)
{
    unsigned long mask_ret;
    int err;

    /* Create an event flag; we could also have attempted to bind to
       some pre-existing object, using rt_event_bind() instead of
       creating it. */

    err = rt_event_create(&ev_desc,
                          "MyEventFlagGroup",
                          EVENT_INIT,
                          EVENT_MODE);

    /* Now, wait for some task to post some event flags... */

    err = rt_event_wait(&ev_desc,
                       EVENT_WAIT_MASK,
                       &mask_ret,
                       EV_ANY, /* Disjunctive wait */
                       TM_INFINITE);

    /* ... */
}

void bar (void)
{
    /* ... */

    /* Post some events. */

    rt_event_signal(&ev_desc, EVENT_SIGNAL_MASK);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_event_delete(&ev_desc);
}
```

## 7.4 kernel\_task.c

```
#include <native/task.h>

#define TASK_PRIO 99          /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE T_FPU|T_CPU(0) /* Uses FPU, bound to CPU #0 */
#define TASK_STKSZ 4096      /* Stack size (in bytes) */

RT_TASK task_desc;

void task_body (void *cookie)

{
    for (;;) {
        /* ... "cookie" should be NULL ... */
    }
}

int init_module (void)

{
    int err;

    /* ... */

    err = rt_task_create(&task_desc,
                        "MyTaskName",
                        TASK_STKSZ,
                        TASK_PRIO,
                        TASK_MODE);

    if (!err)
        rt_task_start(&task_desc, &task_body, NULL);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup_module (void)

{
    rt_task_delete(&task_desc);
}
```

## 7.5 local\_heap.c

```
#include <native/heap.h>

#define HEAP_SIZE (256*1024)
#define HEAP_MODE 0          /* Local heap. */

RT_HEAP heap_desc;

int init_module (void)
{
    void *block;
    int err;

    /* Create a 256Kb heap usable for dynamic memory allocation of
       variable-size blocks in kernel space. */

    err = rt_heap_create(&heap_desc, "MyHeapName", HEAP_SIZE, HEAP_MODE);

    if (err)
        fail();

    /* Request a 16-bytes block, asking for a non-blocking call since
       only Xenomai tasks may block. */
    err = rt_heap_alloc(&heap_desc, 16, TM_NONBLOCK, &block);

    if (err)
        goto no_memory;

    /* Free the block: */
    rt_heap_free(&heap_desc, block);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup_module (void)
{
    rt_heap_delete(&heap_desc);
}
```

## 7.6 msg\_queue.c

```

#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/queue.h>

#define TASK_PRIO 99 /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE 0 /* No flags */
#define TASK_STKSZ 0 /* Stack size (use default one) */

RT_QUEUE q_desc;

RT_TASK task_desc;

void consumer (void *cookie)
{
    ssize_t len;
    void *msg;
    int err;

    /* Bind to a queue which has been created elsewhere, either in
       kernel or user-space. The call will block us until such queue
       is created with the expected name. The queue should have been
       created with the Q_SHARED mode set, which is implicit when
       creation takes place in user-space. */

    err = rt_queue_bind(&q_desc, "SomeQueueName", TM_INFINITE);

    if (err)
        fail();

    /* Collect each message sent to the queue by the queuer() routine,
       until the queue is eventually removed from the system by a call
       to rt_queue_delete(). */

    while ((len = rt_queue_receive(&q_desc, &msg, TM_INFINITE)) > 0)
    {
        printf("received message> len=%d bytes, ptr=%p, s=%s\n",
               len, msg, (const char *)msg);
        rt_queue_free(&q_desc, msg);
    }

    /* We need to unbind explicitly from the queue in order to
       properly release the underlying memory mapping. Exiting the
       process unbinds all mappings automatically. */

    rt_queue_unbind(&q_desc);

    if (len != -EIDRM)
        /* We received some unexpected error notification. */
        fail();

    /* ... */
}

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    static char *messages[] = { "hello", "world", NULL };
    int n, len;
    void *msg;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

```

```
err = rt_task_create(&task_desc,
                    "MyTaskName",
                    TASK_STKSZ,
                    TASK_PRIO,
                    TASK_MODE);

if (!err)
    rt_task_start(&task_desc,&task_body,NULL);

/* ... */

for (n = 0; messages[n] != NULL; n++)
{
    len = strlen(messages[n]) + 1;
    /* Get a message block of the right size. */
    msg = rt_queue_alloc(&q_desc,len);

    if (!msg)
        /* No memory available. */
        fail();

    strcpy(msg,messages[n]);
    rt_queue_send(&q_desc,msg,len,Q_NORMAL);
}

rt_task_delete(&task_desc);
}
```

## 7.7 mutex.c

```
#include <native/mutex.h>

RT_MUTEX mutex_desc;

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int err;

    /* Create a mutex; we could also have attempted to bind to some
       pre-existing object, using rt_mutex_bind() and rt_mutex_bind()
       instead of creating it. In any case, priority inheritance is
       automatically enforced for mutual exclusion locks. */

    err = rt_mutex_create(&mutex_desc,"MyMutex");

    /* Now, grab the mutex lock, run the critical section, then
       release the lock: */

    rt_mutex_acquire(&mutex_desc,TM_INFINITE);

    /* ... Critical section ... */

    rt_mutex_release(&mutex_desc);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_mutex_delete(&mutex_desc);
}
```



## 7.8 pipe.c

```

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <native/pipe.h>

#define PIPE_MINOR 0

/* User-space side */

int pipe_fd;

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    char devname[32], buf[16];

    /* ... */

    sprintf(devname, "/dev/rtp%d", PIPE_MINOR);
    pipe_fd = open(devname, O_RDWR);

    if (pipe_fd < 0)
        fail();

    /* Wait for the prompt string "Hello"... */
    read(pipe_fd, buf, sizeof(buf));

    /* Then send the reply string "World": */
    write(pipe_fd, "World", sizeof("World"));

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup(void)
{
    close(pipe_fd);
}

/* Kernel-side */

#define TASK_PRIO 0 /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE T_FPU|T_CPU(0) /* Uses FPU, bound to CPU #0 */
#define TASK_STKSZ 4096 /* Stack size (in bytes) */

RT_TASK task_desc;

RT_PIPE pipe_desc;

void task_body(void)
{
    RT_PIPE_MSG *msgout, *msgin;
    int err, len, n;

    for (;;) {
        /* ... */

        len = sizeof("Hello");
        /* Get a message block of the right size in order to
           initiate the message-oriented dialog with the
           user-space process. Sending a continuous stream of
           bytes is also possible using rt_pipe_stream(), in
           which case no message buffer needs to be
           preallocated. */
        msgout = rt_pipe_alloc(len);

```

```

        if (!msgout)
            fail();

        /* Send prompt message "Hello" (the output buffer will be freed
           automatically)... */
        strcpy(RT_PIPE_MSGPTR(msgout), "Hello");
        rt_pipe_send(&pipe_desc, msgout, len, P_NORMAL);

        /* Then wait for the reply string "World": */
        n = rt_pipe_receive(&pipe_desc, &msgin, TM_INFINITE);

        if (n < 0) {
            printf("receive error> errno=%d\n", n);
            continue;
        }

        if (n == 0) {
            if (msg == NULL) {
                printf("pipe closed by peer while reading\n");
                continue;
            }

            printf("empty message received\n");
        } else
            printf("received msg> %s, size=%d\n", P_MSGPTR(msg),
                  P_MSGSIZE(msg));

        /* Free the received message buffer. */
        rt_pipe_free(&pipe_desc, msgin);

        /* ... */
    }
}

init init_module(void)
{
    int err;

    err = rt_pipe_create(&pipe_desc, NULL, PIPE_MINOR);

    if (err)
        fail();

    /* ... */

    err = rt_task_create(&task_desc,
                        "MyTaskName", TASK_STKSZ, TASK_PRIO, TASK_MODE);
    if (!err)
        rt_task_start(&task_desc, &task_body, NULL);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup_module(void)
{
    rt_pipe_delete(&pipe_desc);
    rt_task_delete(&task_desc);
}

```

## 7.9 semaphore.c

```
#include <native/sem.h>

#define SEM_INIT 1      /* Initial semaphore count */
#define SEM_MODE S_FIFO /* Wait by FIFO order */

RT_SEM sem_desc;

void foo (void)
{
    int err;

    /* Create a semaphore; we could also have attempted to bind to
       some pre-existing object, using rt_sem_bind() instead of
       creating it. */

    err = rt_sem_create(&sem_desc, "MySemaphore", SEM_INIT, SEM_MODE);

    for (;;) {

        /* Now, wait for a semaphore unit... */
        rt_sem_p(&sem_desc, TM_INFINITE);

        /* ... */

        /* then release it. */
        rt_sem_v(&sem_desc);

        /* ... */
    }
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_sem_delete(&sem_desc);
}
```

## 7.10 shared\_mem.c

```
#include <native/heap.h>

RT_HEAP heap_desc;

void *shared_mem; /* Start address of the shared memory segment */

/* A shared memory segment with Xenomai is implemented as a mappable
   real-time heap object managed as a single memory block. In this
   mode, the allocation routine always returns the start address of
   the heap memory to all callers, and the free routine always leads
   to a no-op. */

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int err;

    /* Bind to a shared heap which has been created elsewhere, either
       in kernel or user-space. Here we cannot wait and the heap must
       be available at once, since the caller is not a Xenomai-enabled
       thread. The heap should have been created with the H_SHARED
       mode set. */

    err = rt_heap_bind(&heap_desc, "SomeShmName", TM_NONBLOCK);

    if (err)
        fail();

    /* Get the address of the shared memory segment. The "size" and
       "timeout" arguments are unused here. */
    rt_heap_alloc(&heap_desc, 0, TM_NONBLOCK, &shared_mem);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    /* We need to unbind explicitly from the heap in order to
       properly release the underlying memory mapping. Exiting the
       process unbinds all mappings automatically. */
    rt_heap_unbind(&heap_desc);
}
```

## 7.11 sigxcpu.c

```

#include <unistd.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <getopt.h>
#include <execinfo.h>
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <native/task.h>

RT_TASK task;

void task_body (void *cookie)
{
    /* Ask Xenomai to warn us upon switches to secondary mode. */
    rt_task_set_mode(0, T_WARN_SW, NULL);

    /* A real-time task always starts in primary mode. */

    for (;;) {
        rt_task_sleep(1000000000);
        /* Running in primary mode... */
        printf("Switched to secondary mode\n");
        /* ...printf() => write(2): we have just switched to secondary
           mode: SIGXCPU should have been sent to us by now. */
    }
}

void warn_upon_switch(int sig __attribute__((unused)))
{
    void *bt[32];
    int nentries;

    /* Dump a backtrace of the frame which caused the switch to
       secondary mode: */
    nentries = backtrace(bt, sizeof(bt) / sizeof(bt[0]));
    backtrace_symbols_fd(bt, nentries, fileno(stdout));
}

int main (int argc, char **argv)
{
    int err;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);

    signal(SIGXCPU, warn_upon_switch);

    err = rt_task_create(&task, "mytask", 0, 1, T_FPU);

    if (err)
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "failed to create task, code %d\n", err);
        return 0;
    }

    err = rt_task_start(&task, &task_body, NULL);

    if (err)
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "failed to start task, code %d\n", err);
        return 0;
    }
}

```

```
    pause();  
    return 0;  
}
```

## 7.12 trivial-periodic.c

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <sys/mman.h>

#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/timer.h>

RT_TASK demo_task;

/* NOTE: error handling omitted. */

void demo(void *arg)
{
    RTIME now, previous;

    /*
     * Arguments: &task (NULL=self),
     *             start time,
     *             period (here: 1 s)
     */
    rt_task_set_periodic(NULL, TM_NOW, 1000000000);
    previous = rt_timer_read();

    while (1) {
        rt_task_wait_period(NULL);
        now = rt_timer_read();

        /*
         * NOTE: printf may have unexpected impact on the timing of
         *       your program. It is used here in the critical loop
         *       only for demonstration purposes.
         */
        printf("Time since last turn: %ld.%06ld ms\n",
              (long)(now - previous) / 1000000,
              (long)(now - previous) % 1000000);
        previous = now;
    }
}

void catch_signal(int sig)
{
}

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    signal(SIGTERM, catch_signal);
    signal(SIGINT, catch_signal);

    /* Avoids memory swapping for this program */
    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

    /*
     * Arguments: &task,
     *             name,
     *             stack size (0=default),
     *             priority,
     *             mode (FPU, start suspended, ...)
     */
    rt_task_create(&demo_task, "trivial", 0, 99, 0);

    /*
     * Arguments: &task,
     *             task function,
     *             function argument
     */

```

```
    */  
    rt_task_start(&demo_task, &demo, NULL);  
  
    pause();  
  
    rt_task_delete(&demo_task);  
}
```



## 7.13 user\_alarm.c

```

#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/alarm.h>

#define TASK_PRIO 99 /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE 0 /* No flags */
#define TASK_STKSZ 0 /* Stack size (use default one) */

#define ALARM_VALUE 500000 /* First shot at now + 500 us */
#define ALARM_INTERVAL 250000 /* Period is 250 us */

RT_ALARM alarm_desc;

RT_TASK server_desc;

void alarm_server (void *cookie)
{
    for (;;) {

        /* Wait for the next alarm to trigger. */
        err = rt_alarm_wait(&alarm_desc);

        if (!err) {
            /* Process the alarm shot. */
        }
    }
}

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int err;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

    /* ... */

    err = rt_alarm_create(&alarm_desc, "MyAlarm");

    err = rt_alarm_start(&alarm_desc,
                        ALARM_VALUE,
                        ALARM_INTERVAL);

    /* ... */

    err = rt_task_create(&server_desc,
                        "MyAlarmServer",
                        TASK_STKSZ,
                        TASK_PRIO,
                        TASK_MODE);

    if (!err)
        rt_task_start(&server_desc, &alarm_server, NULL);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_alarm_delete(&alarm_desc);
    rt_task_delete(&server_desc);
}

```

## 7.14 user\_irq.c

```
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <native/task.h>
#include <native/intr.h>

#define IRQ_NUMBER 7 /* Intercept interrupt #7 */
#define TASK_PRIO 99 /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE 0 /* No flags */
#define TASK_STKSZ 0 /* Stack size (use default one) */

RT_INTR intr_desc;

RT_TASK server_desc;

void irq_server (void *cookie)
{
    for (;;) {

        /* Wait for the next interrupt on channel #7. */
        err = rt_intr_wait(&intr_desc, TM_INFINITE);

        if (!err) {
            /* Process interrupt. */
        }
    }
}

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int err;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

    /* ... */

    err = rt_intr_create(&intr_desc, "MyIrq", IRQ_NUMBER, 0);

    /* ... */

    err = rt_task_create(&server_desc,
                        "MyIrqServer",
                        TASK_STKSZ,
                        TASK_PRIO,
                        TASK_MODE);
    if (!err)
        rt_task_start(&server_desc, &irq_server, NULL);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)
{
    rt_intr_delete(&intr_desc);
    rt_task_delete(&server_desc);
}
```

## 7.15 user\_task.c

```
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <native/task.h>

#define TASK_PRIO 99 /* Highest RT priority */
#define TASK_MODE 0 /* No flags */
#define TASK_STKSZ 0 /* Stack size (use default one) */

RT_TASK task_desc;

void task_body (void *cookie)

{
    for (;;) {
        /* ... "cookie" should be NULL ... */
    }
}

int main (int argc, char *argv[])

{
    int err;

    mlockall(MCL_CURRENT|MCL_FUTURE);

    /* ... */

    err = rt_task_create(&task_desc,
                        "MyTaskName",
                        TASK_STKSZ,
                        TASK_PRIO,
                        TASK_MODE);

    if (!err)
        rt_task_start(&task_desc,&task_body,NULL);

    /* ... */
}

void cleanup (void)

{
    rt_task_delete(&task_desc);
}
```

# Index

- alarm
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_create](#), [9](#), [10](#)
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_delete](#), [11](#)
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_inquire](#), [12](#)
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_start](#), [12](#)
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_stop](#), [13](#)
  - [rt\\_alarm\\_wait](#), [14](#)
- Alarm services., [9](#)
- bprio
  - [rt\\_task\\_info](#), [140](#)
- buffer
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_bind](#), [17](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_clear](#), [17](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_create](#), [18](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_delete](#), [19](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_inquire](#), [20](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_read](#), [20](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_unbind](#), [22](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_write](#), [22](#)
  - [rt\\_buffer\\_write\\_until](#), [23](#)
- Buffer services., [16](#)
- cond
  - [rt\\_cond\\_bind](#), [27](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_broadcast](#), [27](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_create](#), [28](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_delete](#), [29](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_inquire](#), [29](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_signal](#), [30](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_unbind](#), [31](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_wait](#), [31](#)
  - [rt\\_cond\\_wait\\_until](#), [32](#)
- Condition variable services., [26](#)
- Counting semaphore services., [94](#)
- cprio
  - [rt\\_task\\_info](#), [140](#)
- ctxswitches
  - [rt\\_task\\_info](#), [141](#)
- data
  - [rt\\_task\\_mcb](#), [143](#)
- event
  - [rt\\_event\\_bind](#), [35](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_clear](#), [35](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_create](#), [36](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_delete](#), [37](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_inquire](#), [38](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_signal](#), [38](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_unbind](#), [39](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_wait](#), [39](#)
  - [rt\\_event\\_wait\\_until](#), [41](#)
- Event flag group services., [34](#)
- exectime
  - [rt\\_task\\_info](#), [141](#)
- flowid
  - [rt\\_task\\_mcb](#), [143](#)
- heap.h
  - [RT\\_HEAP\\_INFO](#), [156](#)
- [include/native/alarm.h](#), [147](#)
- [include/native/buffer.h](#), [149](#)
- [include/native/cond.h](#), [151](#)
- [include/native/event.h](#), [153](#)
- [include/native/heap.h](#), [155](#)
- [include/native/intr.h](#), [157](#)
- [include/native/misc.h](#), [158](#)
- [include/native/mutex.h](#), [159](#)
- [include/native/pipe.h](#), [161](#)
- [include/native/ppd.h](#), [163](#)
- [include/native/queue.h](#), [164](#)
- [include/native/sem.h](#), [166](#)
- [include/native/task.h](#), [168](#)
- [include/native/timer.h](#), [172](#)
- [include/native/types.h](#), [174](#)
- interrupt
  - [rt\\_intr\\_bind](#), [51](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_create](#), [52](#), [53](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_delete](#), [55](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_disable](#), [56](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_enable](#), [56](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_inquire](#), [57](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_unbind](#), [58](#)
  - [rt\\_intr\\_wait](#), [58](#)
- Interrupt management services., [51](#)
- [ksrc/skins/native/alarm.c](#), [177](#)

- ksrc/skins/native/buffer.c, [178](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/cond.c, [180](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/event.c, [182](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/heap.c, [184](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/intr.c, [185](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/module.c, [175](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/mutex.c, [186](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/pipe.c, [187](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/queue.c, [189](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/sem.c, [191](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/syscall.c, [176](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/task.c, [193](#)
- ksrc/skins/native/timer.c, [195](#)
- locked
  - rt\_mutex\_info, [138](#)
- Memory heap services., [43](#)
- Message pipe services., [68](#)
- Message queue services., [80](#)
- modeswitches
  - rt\_task\_info, [141](#)
- mutex
  - rt\_mutex\_acquire, [62](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until, [63](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_bind, [64](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_create, [65](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_delete, [65](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_inquire, [66](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_release, [66](#)
  - rt\_mutex\_unbind, [67](#)
- Mutex services., [61](#)
- mutex.h
  - RT\_MUTEX\_INFO, [160](#)
- name
  - rt\_mutex\_info, [138](#)
  - rt\_task\_info, [141](#)
- Native Xenomai API., [60](#)
- native\_heap
  - rt\_heap\_alloc, [43](#)
  - rt\_heap\_bind, [45](#)
  - rt\_heap\_create, [46](#)
  - rt\_heap\_delete, [47](#)
  - rt\_heap\_free, [48](#)
  - rt\_heap\_inquire, [49](#)
  - rt\_heap\_unbind, [49](#)
- native\_queue
  - rt\_queue\_alloc, [81](#)
  - rt\_queue\_bind, [81](#)
  - rt\_queue\_create, [82](#)
  - rt\_queue\_delete, [84](#)
  - rt\_queue\_free, [84](#)
  - rt\_queue\_inquire, [85](#)
  - rt\_queue\_read, [86](#)
  - rt\_queue\_read\_until, [87](#)
  - rt\_queue\_receive, [88](#)
  - rt\_queue\_receive\_until, [89](#)
  - rt\_queue\_send, [90](#)
  - rt\_queue\_unbind, [91](#)
  - rt\_queue\_write, [92](#)
- native\_timer
  - RT\_TIMER\_INFO, [131](#)
  - rt\_timer\_inquire, [131](#)
  - rt\_timer\_ns2ticks, [132](#)
  - rt\_timer\_ns2tsc, [132](#)
  - rt\_timer\_read, [133](#)
  - rt\_timer\_set\_mode, [133](#)
  - rt\_timer\_spin, [134](#)
  - rt\_timer\_ticks2ns, [134](#)
  - rt\_timer\_tsc, [135](#)
  - rt\_timer\_tsc2ns, [135](#)
- nwaiters
  - rt\_mutex\_info, [138](#)
- opcode
  - rt\_task\_mcb, [143](#)
- owner
  - rt\_mutex\_info, [138](#)
- pagefaults
  - rt\_task\_info, [141](#)
- pipe
  - rt\_pipe\_alloc, [69](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_create, [69](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_delete, [70](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_flush, [71](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_free, [72](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_monitor, [72](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_read, [73](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_receive, [75](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_send, [76](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_stream, [77](#)
  - rt\_pipe\_write, [78](#)
- relpoint
  - rt\_task\_info, [141](#)
- rt\_alarm\_create
  - alarm, [9](#), [10](#)
- rt\_alarm\_delete
  - alarm, [11](#)
- rt\_alarm\_inquire
  - alarm, [12](#)
- rt\_alarm\_start
  - alarm, [12](#)
- rt\_alarm\_stop
  - alarm, [13](#)
- rt\_alarm\_wait

- alarm, [14](#)
- rt\_buffer\_bind
  - buffer, [17](#)
- rt\_buffer\_clear
  - buffer, [17](#)
- rt\_buffer\_create
  - buffer, [18](#)
- rt\_buffer\_delete
  - buffer, [19](#)
- rt\_buffer\_inquire
  - buffer, [20](#)
- rt\_buffer\_read
  - buffer, [20](#)
- rt\_buffer\_unbind
  - buffer, [22](#)
- rt\_buffer\_write
  - buffer, [22](#)
- rt\_buffer\_write\_until
  - buffer, [23](#)
- rt\_cond\_bind
  - cond, [27](#)
- rt\_cond\_broadcast
  - cond, [27](#)
- rt\_cond\_create
  - cond, [28](#)
- rt\_cond\_delete
  - cond, [29](#)
- rt\_cond\_inquire
  - cond, [29](#)
- rt\_cond\_signal
  - cond, [30](#)
- rt\_cond\_unbind
  - cond, [31](#)
- rt\_cond\_wait
  - cond, [31](#)
- rt\_cond\_wait\_until
  - cond, [32](#)
- rt\_event\_bind
  - event, [35](#)
- rt\_event\_clear
  - event, [35](#)
- rt\_event\_create
  - event, [36](#)
- rt\_event\_delete
  - event, [37](#)
- rt\_event\_inquire
  - event, [38](#)
- rt\_event\_signal
  - event, [38](#)
- rt\_event\_unbind
  - event, [39](#)
- rt\_event\_wait
  - event, [39](#)
- rt\_event\_wait\_until
  - event, [41](#)
- rt\_heap\_alloc
  - native\_heap, [43](#)
- rt\_heap\_bind
  - native\_heap, [45](#)
- rt\_heap\_create
  - native\_heap, [46](#)
- rt\_heap\_delete
  - native\_heap, [47](#)
- rt\_heap\_free
  - native\_heap, [48](#)
- RT\_HEAP\_INFO
  - heap.h, [156](#)
- rt\_heap\_info, [137](#)
- rt\_heap\_inquire
  - native\_heap, [49](#)
- rt\_heap\_unbind
  - native\_heap, [49](#)
- rt\_intr\_bind
  - interrupt, [51](#)
- rt\_intr\_create
  - interrupt, [52](#), [53](#)
- rt\_intr\_delete
  - interrupt, [55](#)
- rt\_intr\_disable
  - interrupt, [56](#)
- rt\_intr\_enable
  - interrupt, [56](#)
- rt\_intr\_inquire
  - interrupt, [57](#)
- rt\_intr\_unbind
  - interrupt, [58](#)
- rt\_intr\_wait
  - interrupt, [58](#)
- rt\_mutex\_acquire
  - mutex, [62](#)
- rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until
  - mutex, [63](#)
- rt\_mutex\_bind
  - mutex, [64](#)
- rt\_mutex\_create
  - mutex, [65](#)
- rt\_mutex\_delete
  - mutex, [65](#)
- RT\_MUTEX\_INFO
  - mutex.h, [160](#)
- rt\_mutex\_info, [138](#)
  - locked, [138](#)
  - name, [138](#)
  - nwaiters, [138](#)
  - owner, [138](#)
- rt\_mutex\_inquire
  - mutex, [66](#)
- rt\_mutex\_release

- mutex, [66](#)
- rt\_mutex\_unbind
  - mutex, [67](#)
- rt\_pipe\_alloc
  - pipe, [69](#)
- rt\_pipe\_create
  - pipe, [69](#)
- rt\_pipe\_delete
  - pipe, [70](#)
- rt\_pipe\_flush
  - pipe, [71](#)
- rt\_pipe\_free
  - pipe, [72](#)
- rt\_pipe\_monitor
  - pipe, [72](#)
- rt\_pipe\_read
  - pipe, [73](#)
- rt\_pipe\_receive
  - pipe, [75](#)
- rt\_pipe\_send
  - pipe, [76](#)
- rt\_pipe\_stream
  - pipe, [77](#)
- rt\_pipe\_write
  - pipe, [78](#)
- rt\_queue\_alloc
  - native\_queue, [81](#)
- rt\_queue\_bind
  - native\_queue, [81](#)
- rt\_queue\_create
  - native\_queue, [82](#)
- rt\_queue\_delete
  - native\_queue, [84](#)
- rt\_queue\_free
  - native\_queue, [84](#)
- rt\_queue\_inquire
  - native\_queue, [85](#)
- rt\_queue\_read
  - native\_queue, [86](#)
- rt\_queue\_read\_until
  - native\_queue, [87](#)
- rt\_queue\_receive
  - native\_queue, [88](#)
- rt\_queue\_receive\_until
  - native\_queue, [89](#)
- rt\_queue\_send
  - native\_queue, [90](#)
- rt\_queue\_unbind
  - native\_queue, [91](#)
- rt\_queue\_write
  - native\_queue, [92](#)
- rt\_sem\_bind
  - semaphore, [95](#)
- rt\_sem\_broadcast
  - semaphore, [95](#)
- rt\_sem\_create
  - semaphore, [96](#)
- rt\_sem\_delete
  - semaphore, [97](#)
- rt\_sem\_inquire
  - semaphore, [98](#)
- rt\_sem\_p
  - semaphore, [98](#)
- rt\_sem\_p\_until
  - semaphore, [99](#)
- rt\_sem\_unbind
  - semaphore, [100](#)
- rt\_sem\_v
  - semaphore, [101](#)
- rt\_task\_add\_hook
  - task, [104](#)
- rt\_task\_bind
  - task, [105](#)
- rt\_task\_catch
  - task, [106](#)
- rt\_task\_create
  - task, [106](#)
- rt\_task\_delete
  - task, [108](#)
- RT\_TASK\_INFO
  - task.h, [171](#)
- rt\_task\_info, [140](#)
  - bprio, [140](#)
  - cprio, [140](#)
  - ctxswitches, [141](#)
  - exectime, [141](#)
  - modeswitches, [141](#)
  - name, [141](#)
  - pagefaults, [141](#)
  - relpoint, [141](#)
  - status, [141](#)
- rt\_task\_inquire
  - task, [109](#)
- rt\_task\_join
  - task, [109](#)
- RT\_TASK\_MCB
  - task.h, [171](#)
- rt\_task\_mcb, [143](#)
  - data, [143](#)
  - flowid, [143](#)
  - opcode, [143](#)
  - size, [143](#)
- rt\_task\_notify
  - task, [110](#)
- rt\_task\_receive
  - task, [111](#)
- rt\_task\_remove\_hook
  - task, [112](#)

- rt\_task\_reply
  - task, [113](#)
- rt\_task\_resume
  - task, [114](#)
- rt\_task\_self
  - task, [114](#)
- rt\_task\_send
  - task, [115](#)
- rt\_task\_set\_mode
  - task, [117](#)
- rt\_task\_set\_periodic
  - task, [118](#)
- rt\_task\_set\_priority
  - task, [119](#)
- rt\_task\_shadow
  - task, [120](#)
- rt\_task\_sleep
  - task, [121](#)
- rt\_task\_sleep\_until
  - task, [122](#)
- rt\_task\_slice
  - task, [123](#)
- rt\_task\_spawn
  - task, [124](#)
- rt\_task\_start
  - task, [125](#)
- rt\_task\_suspend
  - task, [126](#)
- rt\_task\_unbind
  - task, [127](#)
- rt\_task\_unblock
  - task, [127](#)
- rt\_task\_wait\_period
  - task, [128](#)
- rt\_task\_yield
  - task, [129](#)
- RT\_TIMER\_INFO
  - native\_timer, [131](#)
- rt\_timer\_info, [145](#)
- rt\_timer\_inquire
  - native\_timer, [131](#)
- rt\_timer\_ns2ticks
  - native\_timer, [132](#)
- rt\_timer\_ns2tsc
  - native\_timer, [132](#)
- rt\_timer\_read
  - native\_timer, [133](#)
- rt\_timer\_set\_mode
  - native\_timer, [133](#)
- rt\_timer\_spin
  - native\_timer, [134](#)
- rt\_timer\_ticks2ns
  - native\_timer, [134](#)
- rt\_timer\_tsc
  - native\_timer, [135](#)
- rt\_timer\_tsc2ns
  - native\_timer, [135](#)
- semaphore
  - rt\_sem\_bind, [95](#)
  - rt\_sem\_broadcast, [95](#)
  - rt\_sem\_create, [96](#)
  - rt\_sem\_delete, [97](#)
  - rt\_sem\_inquire, [98](#)
  - rt\_sem\_p, [98](#)
  - rt\_sem\_p\_until, [99](#)
  - rt\_sem\_unbind, [100](#)
  - rt\_sem\_v, [101](#)
- size
  - rt\_task\_mcb, [143](#)
- status
  - rt\_task\_info, [141](#)
- task
  - rt\_task\_add\_hook, [104](#)
  - rt\_task\_bind, [105](#)
  - rt\_task\_catch, [106](#)
  - rt\_task\_create, [106](#)
  - rt\_task\_delete, [108](#)
  - rt\_task\_inquire, [109](#)
  - rt\_task\_join, [109](#)
  - rt\_task\_notify, [110](#)
  - rt\_task\_receive, [111](#)
  - rt\_task\_remove\_hook, [112](#)
  - rt\_task\_reply, [113](#)
  - rt\_task\_resume, [114](#)
  - rt\_task\_self, [114](#)
  - rt\_task\_send, [115](#)
  - rt\_task\_set\_mode, [117](#)
  - rt\_task\_set\_periodic, [118](#)
  - rt\_task\_set\_priority, [119](#)
  - rt\_task\_shadow, [120](#)
  - rt\_task\_sleep, [121](#)
  - rt\_task\_sleep\_until, [122](#)
  - rt\_task\_slice, [123](#)
  - rt\_task\_spawn, [124](#)
  - rt\_task\_start, [125](#)
  - rt\_task\_suspend, [126](#)
  - rt\_task\_unbind, [127](#)
  - rt\_task\_unblock, [127](#)
  - rt\_task\_wait\_period, [128](#)
  - rt\_task\_yield, [129](#)
- Task management services., [102](#)
- Task Status, [7](#)
- task.h
  - RT\_TASK\_INFO, [171](#)
  - RT\_TASK\_MCB, [171](#)
- Timer management services., [130](#)